

# Table of Contents

1	1	Introduction.....	4
2	1.1	Nomenclature for tracers defining redox and O <sub>2</sub> levels.....	5
3	1.2	Integrating mechanisms with a mass balance perspective of ocean O <sub>2</sub> .....	7
4	2	Modern: ocean redox on modern and anthropogenic timescales.....	9
5	2.1	Modern O <sub>2</sub> inputs and outputs.....	9
6	2.1.1	Source: Air-sea equilibrium and marine photosynthesis at the sea surface .....	9
7	2.1.2	Source: Circulation transports O <sub>2</sub> to the ocean interior .....	12
8	2.1.3	Sink: Respiration .....	13
9	2.1.4	What is the distribution of bottom water O <sub>2</sub> ? .....	14
10	2.2	Origin, characteristics, and distribution of O <sub>2</sub> deficient zones .....	15
11	2.2.1	The general origin and redox characteristics of O <sub>2</sub> deficient zones.....	16
12	2.2.2	What are drivers of inter- and intra- O <sub>2</sub> spatiotemporal variations? .....	21
13	2.2.3	Patterns of dissolved O <sub>2</sub> , trace elements, and nutrients in modern water columns	
14		24	
15	2.2.4	Implications for fingerprinting ancient redox processes.....	27
16	2.3	Anthropogenic impacts on ocean redox .....	28
17	3	Recent: Evolution of ocean redox on glacial-interglacial timescales .....	30
18	3.1	Patterns of ocean O <sub>2</sub> change since the Last Glacial Maximum .....	32
19	3.2	Mechanisms linking deglacial warming with ODZ change.....	34
20	3.3	Sea-level change: does oxygen rise or fall? .....	35
21	4	Ancient: Evolution of ocean redox on geologic timescales.....	37
22	4.1	Stage 1: Neoproterozoic Disequilibria and O <sub>2</sub> oases.....	40
23	4.1.1	What is an O <sub>2</sub> oasis?.....	40
24	4.1.2	What is the geochemical evidence for O <sub>2</sub> oases? .....	41
25	4.1.3	‘Whiffs’ vs O <sub>2</sub> oases.....	41
26	4.2	Stage 2: The Great Oxidation Event and mid-Proterozoic .....	44
27	4.2.1	What geochemical evidence is there for the GOE? .....	44
28	4.2.2	Great Oxidation Event or Great Oxidation Transition?.....	44
29	4.2.3	What caused the GOE?.....	45
30	4.2.4	Lomagundi-Jatuli O <sub>2</sub> overshoot: Fact or fiction? .....	46
31	4.2.5	Mid-Proterozoic biogeochemical stasis? .....	48

34	4.2.6	Proterozoic O <sub>2</sub> oases? .....	49
35	4.2.7	What was the redox state of the mid-Proterozoic Ocean? .....	50
36	4.3	Stage 3: Neoproterozoic through Paleozoic: a protracted transition? .....	51
37	4.3.1	Neoproterozoic redox landscape .....	51
38	4.3.2	Ocean redox conditions and evolution of complex life .....	54
39		<i>Box 1: Linking changes in redox conditions to the carbon isotope record</i> .....	57
40	4.3.3	Carbon isotopes and Neoproterozoic OOE's .....	59
41	4.4	Stage 4: OOE to OAE transition .....	60
42	4.4.1	When was the deep ocean oxygenated? .....	60
43	4.4.2	Carbon isotopes and Phanerozoic OAEs .....	62
44	5	Future Directions.....	63
45	6	References .....	66
46			
47			

# Ocean Redox Evolution Past and Present

Dalton S. Hardisty<sup>a,1</sup> and Kimberly V. Lau<sup>b,1</sup>

<sup>a</sup>Department of Earth and Environmental Sciences, Michigan State University, East Lansing, MI, United States

<sup>b</sup>Department of Geosciences and Earth and Environmental Systems Institute, The Pennsylvania State University, University Park, PA, United States

## Abstract

The availability and spatial landscape of marine oxygen and related redox-sensitive elemental cycles has changed dramatically over the last 4 billion years. This chapter uses a database framework to synthesize recent quantitative and conceptual advances in this story, emphasizing an integrated view of modern and ancient processes. We highlight three main timescales of marine redox evolution: modern and anthropogenic, glacial-interglacial, and geologic. On modern and anthropogenic timescales, the discussion focuses on defining redox thresholds and physical and biogeochemical mechanisms driving spatiotemporal variations. For ancient timescales, we synthesize proxy constraints on coupled ocean-atmosphere redox dynamics and feedbacks with biological and geologic evolution.

## Keywords:

- Ancient seawater chemistry
- Biogeochemical cycles
- Carbon cycle
- GEOTRACES
- Oceanic Anoxic Events
- Ocean oxygenation
- Oxygen deficient zone
- Paleoredox proxies
- Redox-sensitive elements and their isotopes
- Sedimentary Geochemistry and Paleoenvironment Project
- Sediment diagenesis

## Key points/objectives:

- Ocean redox on modern and anthropogenic timescales
- Origin, distribution, and characteristics of oxygen deficient zones
- Evolution of redox on glacial-interglacial timescales
- Evolution of ocean redox on geologic timescales
- Neoproterozoic disequilibria and oxygen oases

- The Great Oxidation Event and mid-Proterozoic redox
- Neoproterozoic through Paleozoic redox
- Deep ocean ventilation

## Acknowledgements

This work is supported by grants from the Oceanographic and Earth Sciences Divisions of the National Science Foundation to DH and KL (OCE-1829406, SGP-2124802, FRES-2021324), a National Aeronautics and Space Administration Exobiology Grant to DH and KL (80NSSC22K1560), and a Sloan Research Foundation Fellowship to DH. Data compilations provided by Ben Gill (S isotopes), Ben Uveges (S-MIF), Devon Cole (Cr isotopes), and Josh Krissansen-Totton and Matt Saltzman (C isotopes). KL thanks Tamara Pico and Jerry Mitrovica for discussions about sea-level change and OMZs. This manuscript benefited from critical feedback from Tristan Horner and one anonymous reviewer. We additionally acknowledge our colleagues and collaborators at our current and past institutions—along with the oceanographic community as a whole—whose inclusiveness, countless conversations, and contagious scientific commitment and passion motivated this synthesis.

## 1 Introduction

A major challenge over the 21<sup>st</sup> century is documenting and predicting the impacts of ongoing climate change on Earth’s atmosphere and ocean and how these changes may impact life. The ocean’s dissolved oxygen (O<sub>2</sub>) availability and its related redox state is no exception. Multiple studies since the beginning of the 21<sup>st</sup> century have documented declines in O<sub>2</sub> availability in the global ocean, tentatively linked to climate change, including the expansion of naturally existing O<sub>2</sub> deficient zones in the open ocean as well as the increased occurrence and frequency of low-O<sub>2</sub> waters along global coastlines. Urgent impetuses in light of these observations include: (1) understanding the mechanisms and feedbacks driving ongoing observations of marine O<sub>2</sub> decline; (2) incorporating these feedbacks into models intended to predict future marine O<sub>2</sub> decline, thus aiding strategic policy but also predicting where to look to observe and understand changes going forward; and (3) understanding the degree to which natural climate change in Earth’s ancient past can provide quantitative insights into ongoing and future climate change.

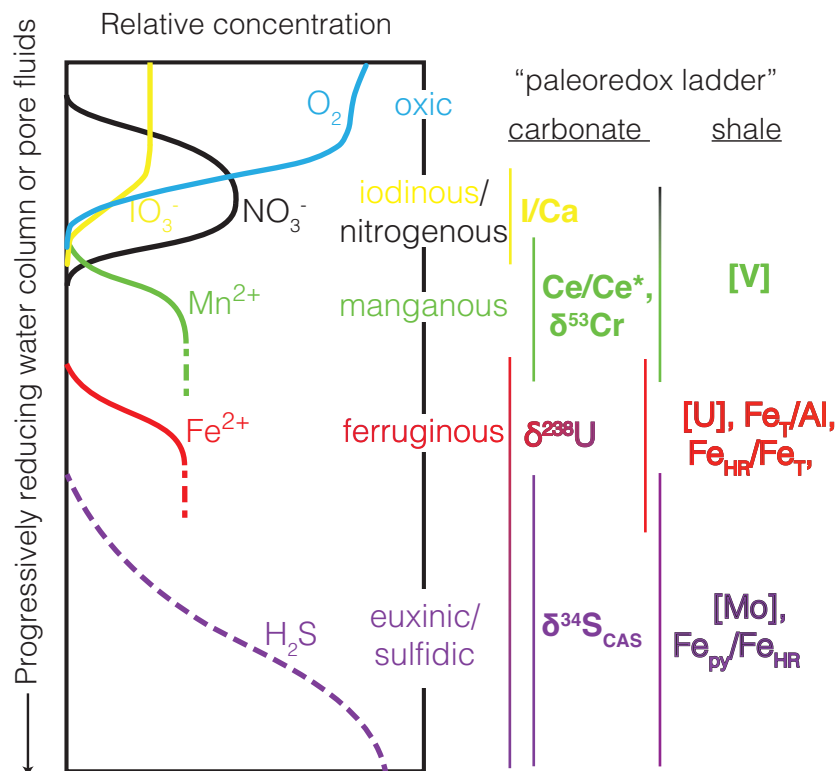
Our ongoing anthropogenic experiment with climate change and the increased frequency of available data presents multiple opportunities to understand the Earth system across the past, present, and future. Indeed, we truly live in a golden age of observation, and once again, marine redox geochemistry is no exception. Modern seawater observations in databases and data products such as GEOTRACES, NOAA’s World Ocean Atlas (WOA), among others (e.g., Ocean Observatories Initiative or OOI, World Ocean Climate Experiment or WOCE, Climate Variability and Predictability or CLIVAR, biogeochemical Argo), are at the forefront of calibrating models and understanding processes important for interpreting paleoredox conditions from sediment geochemistry archives—for example, cores collected through the International Ocean Discovery Program (IODP) and compilations available via the Sedimentary Geochemistry and Paleoenvironments Project (SGP; Farrell et al. (2021)). In this way, the long-established principle that the “present is the key to the past” should remain front and center; yet much of this potential currently remains untapped due to combinations of lag times and disconnects between merging insights and resources between modern and deep-time chemical oceanography research.

The goal of this synthesis is to pose and address major questions about Earth's present and past ocean redox chemistry. Why do redox states differ between modern O<sub>2</sub> minimum zones? How do modern O<sub>2</sub> spatial patterns inform the geochemical proxies that are used to interpret past ocean conditions? What was the tempo of ancient ocean oxidation and how did it relate to major tectonic and biotic changes? When did Earth's oceans transition from background reducing redox states to the background oxic conditions observed today? These are all questions at the forefront of connecting redox geochemistry across time and space. We aim to address each of them through discussion of recent breakthroughs—highlighting next steps and community challenges going forward—but also novel synthesis and discussion from integrating recent databases covering modern and ancient marine redox geochemistry. The topic of this synthesis chapter—ocean redox, past and present—is admittedly far-reaching, and hence we will not cover every aspect here. That said, there have been a range of reviews and important syntheses in the decade since the publication of the last Treatise chapter covering ancient redox (Lowenstein et al., 2013) and we will point the reader to these existing resources.

In light of these goals, we ultimately organize this synthesis into three main sections based on different time frames with distinct time-scale-dependent processes. **Modern:** An overview of emerging insights into variations in and drivers of modern spatiotemporal redox variations across the ocean's major O<sub>2</sub> deficient zones. This discussion is bolstered by multivariate constraints and visualizations of redox-sensitive and related elemental cycles from NOAA's WOA and GEOTRACES databases/products. **Recent:** An overview of recent findings and challenges regarding marine redox cycling on glacial-interglacial timescales. **Ancient:** An overview of recent findings and challenges regarding the oxygenation of Earth's oceans on geologic timescales, supported by explorations of novel paleoredox proxy compilations from the SGP database and other sources.

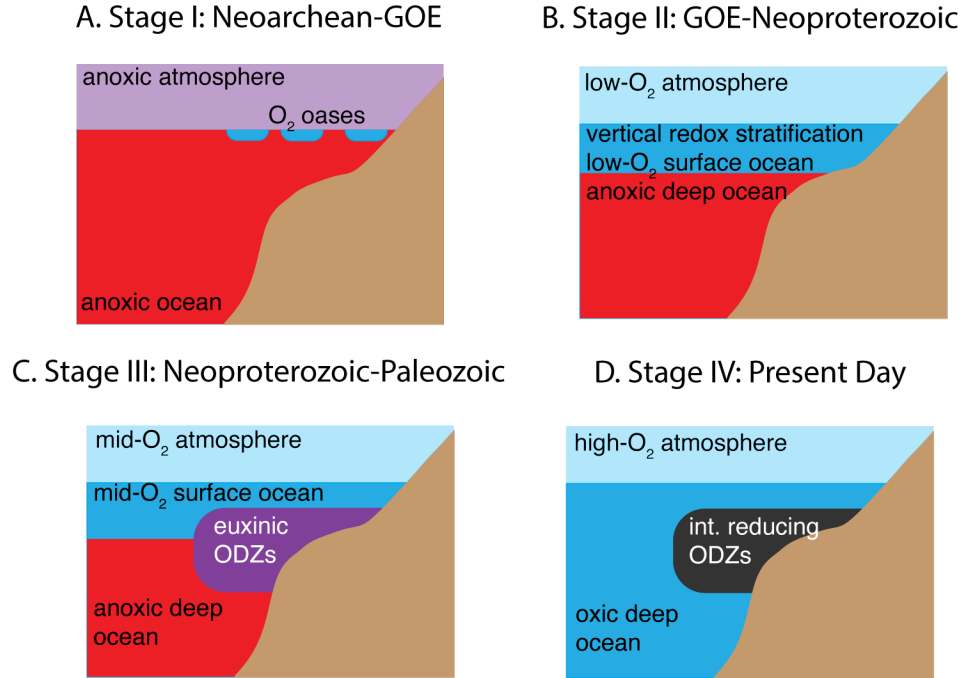
## 1.1 Nomenclature for tracers defining redox and O<sub>2</sub> levels

Modern chemical and paleo- oceanographers often use different as well as overlapping, but variably defined, nomenclature to discuss marine redox (reduction-oxidation) and O<sub>2</sub> levels. To circumvent this challenge, we broadly support the suggestion of Canfield and Thamdrup (2009)—i.e., that terms such as 'suboxic' are confusing and are best replaced by more specific terms defining the dominant electron acceptors in each zone. We support the continued expansion of this approach to the ancient—i.e., what major zone of electron acceptors does a given redox tracer define? We summarize these zones for common paleoredox proxies in **Figure 1**. The paleoredox proxies, which are discussed in detail in Section 4, are commonly trace elements with limited contribution to organic matter remineralization and can be directly related to the major electron acceptors to which their reduction or proxy expression most clearly overlaps. This concept applies to both water column and pore fluid redox conditions, which are distinct but represent a vertical continuum of the 'redox ladder'. We recognize that there can be significant overlap in these so-called 'zones' (for example nitrogenous and manganous), and when this is the case, this should be communicated. In alignment with previous work (Moffitt et al., 2015), we will consider "hypoxia"—a term that originated from physiological studies equivalent to 2 mg O<sub>2</sub> L<sup>-1</sup> or ~61 μmol O<sub>2</sub> kg<sup>-1</sup> (Hofmann et al., 2011)—as the O<sub>2</sub> threshold that characterizes oxygen deficient zones.



**Figure 1.** Redox and paleoredox ladder. Includes redox-sensitive elements used to distinguish specific redox regimes and modern and paleoredox proxies from carbonates and shales that track those conditions. Note that the term euxinia is exclusive for water columns and 'sulfidic' is preferred for pore waters. Proxy details are discussed further in Section 4.

Throughout this chapter, we will discuss redox dynamics of the ocean-atmosphere system using the framing shown in **Figure 2**. When and how the redox evolution of the ocean-atmosphere system proceeds through Earth history is broadly defined by four major Stages (Figure 2A-D). The key features of the oceanic redox structure include oxygenation of the atmosphere, which is described relative to present atmospheric levels (PAL). The shallow ocean generally refers to the uppermost 100-200 m (typically the photic zone) that can be influenced by atmospheric  $O_2$  through wind-driven mixing. Vertical  $O_2$  stratification defines much of Earth's past until the Paleozoic (Figure 2 A-C) and continues to be a feature where  $O_2$  deficient or minimum zones develop (Figure 2C-D). The degree of  $O_2$  consumption within these zones varies in the modern and has varied through Earth history, reaching euxinia (extreme reducing conditions where sulfide is available in the water column) further in the past (e.g., Figure 2C). Oxygen minimum zones (OMZs) differ from oxygen deficient zones (ODZs) in that the latter specifically refer to regions where  $O_2$  levels are low enough to limit aerobic respiration, i.e. 'functional anoxia' characterized by denitrification and the presence of nitrite (generally requires sub- $\mu M$   $O_2$ ; (Thamdrup et al., 2012)). In this Chapter, we generally refer to ODZs for consistency and because a key consideration for past and present marine redox conditions is the impact on marine animal habitability.



**Figure 2.** Stages in oceanic redox structure through Earth history. Int = intermediate redox conditions (e.g., nitrogenous).

## 1.2 Integrating mechanisms with a mass balance perspective of ocean O<sub>2</sub>

The spatial distribution of O<sub>2</sub> and development of ODZs in the modern ocean highlights the processes and reactions within and between the atmosphere, surface ocean, and deep ocean reservoirs (**Figure 3A**). Today, nearly all the O<sub>2</sub> is present in the atmosphere (>99%) compared to the oceans (Keeling et al., 1993). In this case, air-sea exchange, temperature, and ocean circulation control the physical solubility of O<sub>2</sub>, the physical transport of nutrients, and the biological processes that consume and produce O<sub>2</sub>. Together, these dictate the spatial gradients of O<sub>2</sub> discussed in Section 2 and the temporal changes from the transition from an icehouse in Section 3. This can be considered the perspective of the O<sub>2</sub> system furthest from steady state, given that these processes vary on seasonal to decadal to millennial scales. Models that can simulate O<sub>2</sub> changes through these processes include some General Circulation Models (GCMs; e.g., Kwiatkowski et al. (2020)) and Regional Ocean Modeling System simulations (ROMS; e.g., Montes et al. (2014)).

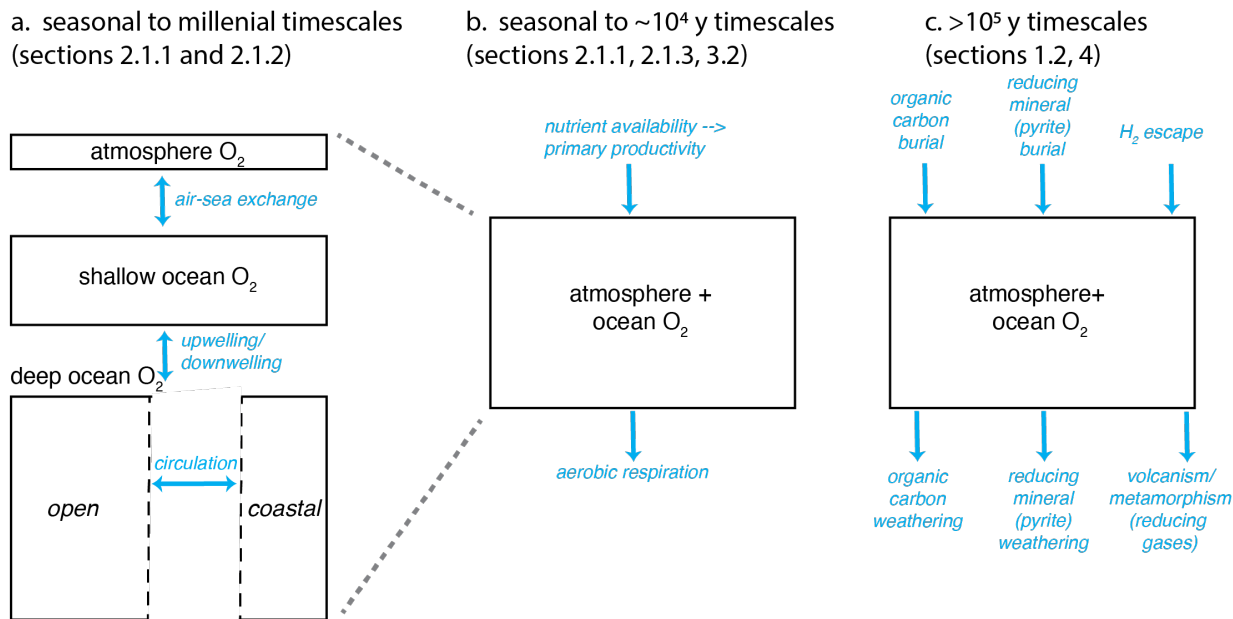
Considerations of O<sub>2</sub> mass balance on longer time scales, beyond seasonal-millennial scales, are the focus of Section 4 (the ancient). On geologic time scales—which extend beyond those of the processes controlling the spatial gradients between the atmosphere, shallow ocean, and deep ocean—we can simplify the view of O<sub>2</sub> mass balance by focusing on a single atmosphere-ocean O<sub>2</sub> reservoir. Here, there are two additional time scales that are relevant to O<sub>2</sub> mass balance, and therefore the relationship between biogeochemical and geologic processes. The first concerns the inventory of the limiting nutrient, increases in primary productivity, and aerobic respiration/remineralization that drives O<sub>2</sub> demand, and is most relevant on timescales of ~10<sup>4</sup> years (**Figure 3B**; (Lenton et al., 2018)) and is partially discussed in Section 3. With higher nutrient delivery to the ocean-atmosphere system, primary productivity (**Equation 1**) increases, which

increases the flux of O<sub>2</sub> being added. This is generally balanced by an output flux where O<sub>2</sub> is consumed by aerobic respiration (e.g., **Equation 1**), which increases with higher primary productivity, akin to dead zones in the modern ocean that are dominated by continental runoff inputs. This simple mass balance can break down (i.e., the flux of O<sub>2</sub> produced from primary productivity does not equal the flux of O<sub>2</sub> consumed through aerobic respiration) in the case of transient increases or decreases to nutrients (primarily considered to be phosphate). Models that can simulate these processes include, but are not limited to, CANOPS (Ozaki et al., 2022), cGENIE (van de Velde et al., 2021), and LOSCAR (Zeebe, 2012); key to these are inclusion of nutrients and marine biogeochemical processes, ideally both in the water column and in the sediments.

However, it should be obvious that on long time scales and with the consideration of geologic processes, O<sub>2</sub> production and consumption through these two fluxes should balance (Lenton et al., 2018). When considering geologic processes, two key processes become critical (**Figure 3C**): (1) the geologic removal and exposure of organic carbon and other reductants and (2) the exogenic input of reductants. Here, the inventory of reductants encompasses organic carbon, mineral sources of electron donors (e.g., pyrite), and atmosphere- and mantle-derived reducing gases (e.g., H<sub>2</sub>). To illustrate, the burial of organic carbon produced by photosynthesis, either on land or in the ocean, will remove a sink for O<sub>2</sub> consumption, resulting in a buildup of O<sub>2</sub> in the atmosphere-ocean reservoir (e.g., **Figure 3**). In parallel, the exposure of sedimentary organic carbon, such as through uplift and exposure of marine sedimentary rocks, would introduce an O<sub>2</sub> sink, resulting in lower O<sub>2</sub> in the atmosphere-ocean reservoir. In this view, the organic carbon cycle is considered to be the dominant control on the redox state of the ocean-atmosphere system (see *Box 1: Linking changes in redox conditions to the carbon isotope record* for discussion about C isotopes and O<sub>2</sub>). Mass balance models that consider some of these factors include COPSE (Lenton et al., 2018) and GEOCARB (Berner, 2006b).

Other long-term processes related to changes in inputs and outputs of oxidants and reductants include fluctuations in (1) hydrothermal-derived reductants (such as Fe<sup>2+</sup> or H<sub>2</sub>S), with a key example being the Cretaceous Oceanic Anoxic Event 2 event (Jenkyns et al., 2017, Nana Yobo et al., 2022); (2) mantle-derived H<sub>2</sub> or CH<sub>4</sub> via volcanic degassing (Kasting et al., 1993, Kvenvolden and Rogers, 2005, Kadoya et al., 2020); (3) H<sub>2</sub> escape from the upper atmosphere (Catling et al., 2001); (4) or a change in the igneous lithology exposed through Earth's history as a result of planetary differentiation (Leong et al., 2021). On planetary timescales, a change in mantle redox chemistry and a secular decrease in atmospheric CO<sub>2</sub>, required to balance the carbonate-silicate weathering cycle while accommodating increasing solar luminosity, would starve the biosphere, decreasing O<sub>2</sub> production and ultimately returning the Earth to a permanently deoxygenated state (Ozaki and Reinhard, 2021).

Ultimately, knowledge of both modern and ancient biogeochemistry play complimentary roles in the development of models used to understand mechanisms controlling ocean redox conditions on any timescale. The modern ocean-atmosphere and experimental work form the basis of models used to provide mechanisms for proxy observations across geologic time, while the geologic record provides a framework for understanding perturbations in the age of the Anthropocene.



**Figure 3.** Key fluxes relevant to  $O_2$  mass balance in the ocean on different temporal and spatial scales. (A) Where spatial relationships of  $O_2$  are critical to deconvolve, key processes between atmosphere, shallow ocean, and deep ocean  $O_2$  reservoirs are driven by chemical properties (e.g.,  $O_2$  solubility), physical transport (upwelling, downwelling, horizontal circulation), and  $O_2$  consumption and production within each reservoir (photosynthesis, biological and abiotic removal of  $O_2$ ). (B) On longer timescales, the “average” redox state of the atmosphere-ocean system can be represented as one box. Here, the availability of nutrients drives primary productivity, the production of organic matter, and the subsequent consumption of  $O_2$  via aerobic respiration. This can lead to “supercharged”  $O_2$  consumption and the transient increase of marine anoxia. (C) On longer timescales, the organic carbon cycle is considered to be balanced ( $O_2$  production via productivity and  $O_2$  consumption via remineralization of organic matter). In this scenario, geologic processes involving sedimentation and burial of reductants (organic matter, minerals such as pyrite); tectonics, uplift, and oxidation of sedimentary reductants (organic matter, pyrite); and the balance of reducing gases entering and escaping the atmosphere/ocean through volcanism and atmospheric photochemistry become the critical sources and sinks.

## 2 Modern: ocean redox on modern and anthropogenic timescales

We first provide a detailed overview of the distribution and major factors modulating marine  $O_2$  availability in the modern ocean. We note that the  $O_2$  cycle was reviewed in detail in the previous Treatise Edition (Petsch, 2014). We build on this here by incorporating water-column trace element data—in line with our broader theme of “redox”—but also by providing perspectives on  $O_2$  and redox-sensitive element distribution and drivers through the lens of the NOAA World Ocean Atlas and GEOTRACES. **Figure 3** provides a synthesis of major processes impacting the distribution of marine oxygen in the modern. Below we discuss these within this context, starting with sources and sinks.

### 2.1 Modern $O_2$ inputs and outputs

#### 2.1.1 Source: Air-sea equilibrium and marine photosynthesis at the sea surface

Air-sea gas exchange plays a fundamental role in modulating marine  $O_2$  at both the ocean surface and its deepest depths. The degree of air-sea exchange is defined by  $O_2$  saturation—calculated as a function of the  $O_2$  content of the atmosphere and *in situ* water specific temperature,

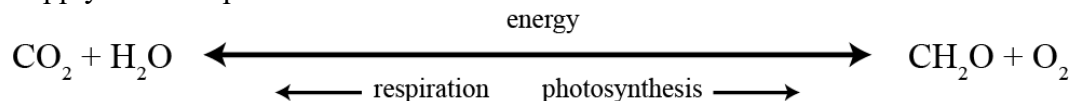
304 salinity, and pressure. Today's atmospheric  $pO_2$  is ~21%, but this value has varied widely in the  
305 past, as is discussed in later sections. Given that atmospheric  $O_2$  today is relatively homogenous,  
306 the *in situ* marine conditions play the biggest role in modulating absolute  $O_2$  contents via air-sea  
307 exchange. While salinity can play an essential role in coastal, estuarine settings, there are no major  
308 salinity impacts on  $O_2$  in the open ocean (Colt, 1985). Temperature is more spatially variable—for  
309 example across latitudinal gradients—and can vary widely temporally due to seasonal variations,  
310 thus impacting  $O_2$  solubility.

311 **Figure 4** shows the maximum seasonal seawater  $O_2$  saturation within the mixed layer at a  
312 given latitude and longitude. While most of the ocean is defined by air-sea saturation broadly—or  
313 at least during some portion of the year—the most striking observation is the temporal variability  
314 at many locations. This variability is mostly defined by the Northern and Southern Hemisphere  
315 summer and winter, with oversaturation and  $O_2$  outgassing in their respective summer and  
316 undersaturation and ingassing in their respective winter (Najjar and Keeling, 2000). Both of these  
317 endmember variations in  $O_2$  saturation are functions of multiple processes occurring throughout  
318 the year and can be broken into two broad categories: physical processes modulating the degree of  
319 air-to-sea exchange and *in situ* marine  $O_2$  sources via photosynthesis (reviewed in Palevsky and  
320 Nicholson (2018)).

321 Regarding the degree of exchange with the atmosphere, at the most basic level, physical  
322 processes—specifically sea ice—can act to block air-sea exchange. The buildup of winter sea ice  
323 can explain limited  $O_2$  saturation at extreme latitudes seen in the winter months in **Figure 4**. Wind  
324 speed and temperature are additional examples of a physical processes that can also impact the  
325 efficiency of air-sea exchange of gases, including  $O_2$ . For example, the uptake of atmospheric  $O_2$   
326 to the surface ocean is modulated in part by the duration of exposure of water masses to the  
327 atmosphere—thus increasing total  $O_2$  uptake—and the duration of their convective mixing during  
328 cold months, which leads to deeper convection (Sun et al., 2017). To a first order, lower  
329 temperatures increase  $O_2$  solubility; however, the combination of wind speed and temperature are  
330 primary controls on mixing by impacting stratification and gas exchange velocity. Thus, increased  
331 wind speeds and decreased temperatures can lead to  $O_2$  declines at the sea surface due to mixing  
332 with subsurface water lower in  $O_2$ . As shown in **Figure 4**, this is particularly pronounced in the  
333 winter months. Because air-sea exchange velocities are also a function of air-sea  $O_2$  gradients, this  
334 has the impact of increasing the rate of surface  $O_2$  uptake and thus increasing the rate of the transfer  
335 of  $O_2$  to the subsurface. Conversely, summertime stratification directly decreases the entrainment  
336 of lower  $O_2$  waters from the subsurface to the sea surface, which can increase surface  $O_2$  saturation  
337 (Boyer et al., 1999). Vertical mixing is directly impacted by ocean warming by both increasing  
338 temperature—thus decreasing  $O_2$  solubility—and stratification, limiting air-sea exchange.  
339 Together, these factors impact dissolved  $O_2$  broadly by decreasing a primary source of  $O_2$  to depths  
340 below the winter mixed layer (Keeling et al., 2010).

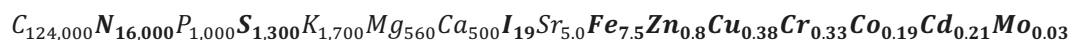
341 Biological activity, specifically *in situ* photosynthesis, plays a fundamental role in  
342 controlling seasonal variations in  $O_2$  supersaturation at the sea surface (**Equation 1**). While  
343 decreases in the availability of light associated with winter months plays a primary role in  
344 modulating photosynthetic activity at high latitudes, we note that most of the variation in  $O_2$   
345 supersaturation occurs at mid-latitudes, with equatorial regions showing much more limited  
346 variability. This contrast is ultimately due to the importance of nutrient availability in limiting  
347 photosynthetic activity. Specifically, at mid-latitudes, ventilation during winter mixing plays a key  
348 role in re-introducing subsurface nutrients to starved surface phytoplankton communities. This  
349 ultimately leads to local photosynthetic activity increasing local  $O_2$  and thus  $O_2$  saturation. In

contrast, highly stratified equatorial waters have largely zonal flow and are nutrient-limited due to limited supply from deep subsurface waters.

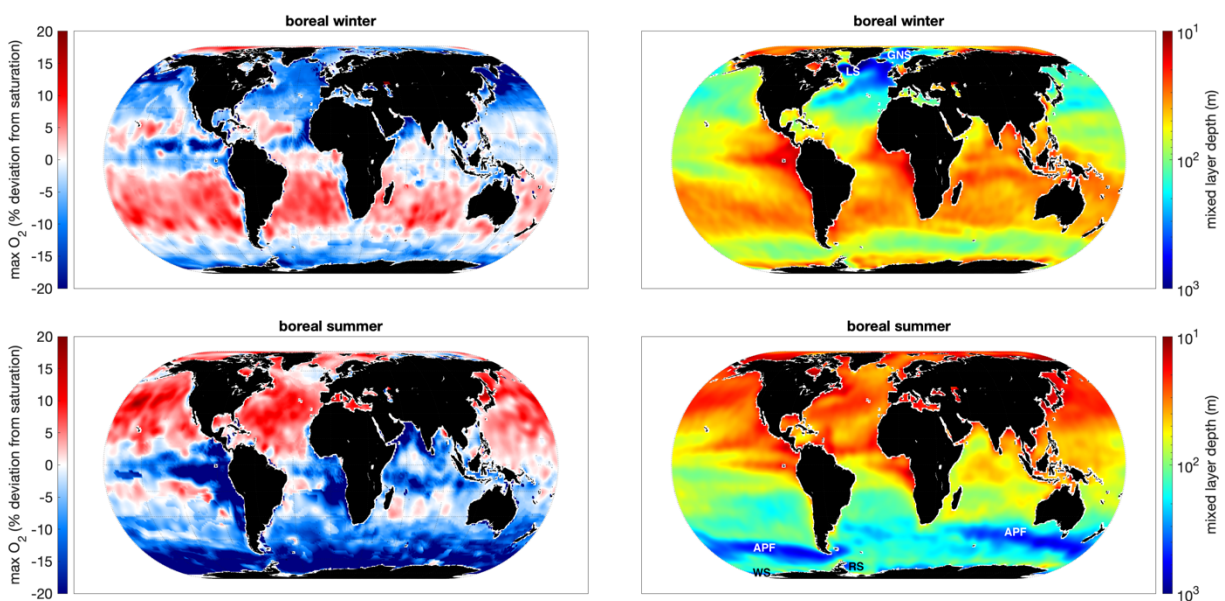


Equation 1

It is important to note that, in addition to a source of  $\text{O}_2$ , primary production is an important catalysis for biogeochemical reactions and therefore a sink for a multitude of nutrients and related trace elements, including redox-sensitive elements. Horner et al. (2021) provide an extensive review of the impacts of productivity on trace element signatures, including their use as paleoproductivity proxies. Additionally, cycling of key trace elements (and their isotopes) is discussed in a complementary Chapter in this Treatise (Little et al., this issue; Farmer et al., this issue). A key take home point is that the canonical Redfield Ratio (C:N:P of 124:16:1) can be used to determine which nutrients are limiting (as well as the stoichiometry from the simplified expression for organic carbon shown in **Equation 1**). The Redfield ratio can also be extended to include many non-limiting trace elements still essential to primary production (adapted from (Ho et al., 2003, Martin and Knauer, 1973, Elderfield and Truesdale, 1980)). In **Equation 2**, note that we have bolded redox-sensitive elements also commonly used as redox tracers in modern and ancient marine systems, including throughout this Chapter. The implication is that a multitude of processes beyond redox, including productivity and related biogeochemical reactions, are important for the cycling of these trace elements and their isotopes in the ocean (Janssen et al., 2020).



Equation 2



**Figure 4:** Left: Seasonal variations in maximum  $\text{O}_2$  saturation within the mixed layer for boreal winter and summer. Right: Mixed layer depth for boreal winter and summer. Note that each panel shows maximum  $\text{O}_2$  saturation for a given latitude and longitude

based on calculations of  $O_2$  saturation from temperature, pressure, depth, and observed  $O_2$  from the seasonal 1 deg gridded WOA 2018 (Boyer et al., 2018). Labels on right hand panels mark important areas of bottom or intermediate water formation (Weddell Sea (WS), Ross Sea (RS), Greenland-Norwegian Sea (GNS), Labrador Sea (LS)), Antarctic Polar Front (APF)).

### 2.1.2 Source: Circulation transports $O_2$ to the ocean interior

The sole source of  $O_2$  to the ocean interior is vertical mixing and the formation and subduction of sea-surface water masses. As discussed in the previous section, winter mixing plays a key role in introducing  $O_2$  to the subsurface, as deep as 1000 m or more in some localities (**Figure 4**). However, subducting water masses are critical for ventilation of  $O_2$  to intermediate and deeper depths. Specifically, water masses formed at the surface at high latitudes are subducted where weather fronts and related sea ice formation combine to force subduction via density increases and/or wind patterns. For example, the Sub-Antarctic Mode Water (SAMW) and Antarctic Intermediate Waters (AAIW) form and subduct at the Antarctic Polar Front (APF) (labeled in **Figure 4**). Because of local biogeochemical processes at the site of water mass formation, these water masses can have distinct pre-formed  $O_2$ , nutrient (commonly denoted as  $PO_4^*$  or NO), and related trace element signatures that together can be used as tracers of individual water masses throughout the subsurface oceans.

As discussed in later sections and recently reviewed (Reinhard and Planavsky, 2022), ancient atmospheric  $O_2$  was not always high enough to supply surface waters with  $O_2$  levels sustainable for preservation to the ocean interior during subduction. However, in today's well oxygenated atmosphere, the  $O_2$  levels, nutrients concentrations, and other geochemical signatures are often considered semi-conservative, and thus largely unchanging from their pre-formed values along and within the ocean's subsurface. For this reason, an increasingly used and powerful tool in ocean transect studies is an Optimum Multi-Parameter Analysis (OMPA) to quantify the contribution of individual water masses at a given location (Shrikumar et al., 2022, Peters et al., 2018, Jenkins et al., 2015, Evans et al., 2020b). An OMPA uses pre-defined conservative physical properties (e.g., potential temperature, salinity, potential density anomaly, silicate,  $PO_4^*$  or NO) of individual water masses and then applies a least-squares solution to determine the contributions of these water masses to a given sample. The combination of water mass analyses and applications of atmosphere-sourced geochemical dating tools (e.g., CFCs,  $SF_6$ ) can be used to determine the age of a water mass in a given location—i.e., how long since water mass formation and subduction occurred. Importantly, while OMPA parameters are chosen because of semi-conservative behavior, these parameters themselves or additional geochemical signatures may evolve along with circulation patterns of the water mass circulation due to biogeochemical impacts (e.g., respiration, discussed in detail in the next section) and/or benthic and hydrothermal fluxes (e.g., Fe, discussed in detail in Section 2.2.4). In these cases, an OMPA can be a powerful tool to deconvolve and isolate the roles of conservative water-mass mixing and these non-conservative processes (Fitzsimmons et al., 2016, Le Roy et al., 2018, Roshan and Wu, 2015a, Roshan and Wu, 2015b). One ultimate implication is that subsurface features in geochemical profiles may reflect an integration of the pre-formed chemistry, post-subduction biogeochemical evolution, and then the conservative mixing of variable water masses with likely differences in each of the former.

Other key advances on the frontier of understanding near-surface  $O_2$  sources include the incorporation of bubbles into models for air-sea exchange (Sun et al., 2017). Bubbles are created during wind-driven convection at the surface and provide gases, including  $O_2$ , independent of their saturation in local waters. We note as well that, while recent studies have explored geochemical applications of machine learning—for example, I, C, Ba, and N (Huang et al., 2021, Sherwen et

al., 2019, Tang et al., 2019, Mete et al., 2023)—there have been no studies to date exploring machine learning as a tool to predict marine O<sub>2</sub> availability and co-varying parameters.

### 2.1.3 Sink: Respiration

Respiration during the remineralization of organic carbon is the primary consumption process of O<sub>2</sub> in the modern ocean. Oxidants are sequentially reduced in the order of the highest to lowest free energy change per mole of organic carbon oxidized (**Figure 3**) (Froelich et al., 1979). This is referred to as the redox ladder and approximates redox states by describing the relative abundance of oxidants with known energetic yields at a given time or location. When O<sub>2</sub> is widely available, like in today's well-oxygenated ocean, aerobic respiration is the most favorable metabolism—yielding nearly an order of magnitude more energy per mole of carbon than anaerobic metabolisms—and O<sub>2</sub> abundance in the modern ocean is responsible for the overwhelming majority of organic matter remineralized within the water column. Ultimately, <1% of organic matter is exported to the deep sea and potentially preserved in the sediments (Hedges and Keil, 1995).

In addition to O<sub>2</sub> saturation, another important measure of O<sub>2</sub> cycling is apparent O<sub>2</sub> utilization (AOU), which describes O<sub>2</sub> loss via the difference of measured and predicted O<sub>2</sub> at saturation. Respiration of organic carbon in well-oxygenated seawater is an essential component of the biological pump cycling of C and nutrients from the surface to deeper waters and sediments. Specifically, the remineralization of organic carbon consumes ambient O<sub>2</sub> but releases CO<sub>2</sub>, N, P—as well as the trace elements shown in **Equation 2**—to intermediate-depth waters (Shankle et al., 2021). Respiration contributes to the non-conservative behavior of O<sub>2</sub>, nutrients and trace elements during water-mass evolution, which is essential to consider in addition to ocean circulation when viewing and interpreting any vertical profiles. For example, changes in pH, CO<sub>2</sub>, and related parameters provide a metric for the age of deep waters in the global ocean. Interactions with sediments in bottom waters hosting remineralization of organic carbon and diffusion across the sediment water interface provides an additional opportunity for the evolution of water-mass geochemistry.

Although only a fraction of organic carbon makes it to the seafloor and through burial (e.g., remineralization in the sediment column), it is important to remember that the long-term burial and sequestration of organic carbon in sediments is among the key drivers of O<sub>2</sub> accumulation in our atmosphere and oceans (**Figure 3c**). Specifically, as outlined in **Equation 1**, when organic carbon is buried it is removed from potential respiration, and thus O<sub>2</sub> accumulates. Organic carbon burial, along with pyrite formation, are key components of mass balance models considering O<sub>2</sub> accumulation on geologic timescales (Bernier and Raiswell, 1983, Bernier, 1982). An illustration of this process comes from real-time observations of O<sub>2</sub> decline in the atmosphere associated with the recent oxidation of fossil fuels (Battle et al., 1996, Bender et al., 1994b, Bender et al., 1994a).

An exciting frontier is determining the impact of reactive O<sub>2</sub> species (ROS)—e.g., hydrogen peroxide (H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>) and superoxide (O<sub>2</sub><sup>•−</sup>)—on the marine O<sub>2</sub> cycle and in the cycling of carbon and trace elements (Hansel and Diaz, 2021). For example, a recent study identified extracellular superoxide production via the reduction of O<sub>2</sub> as a sink corresponding to as much as 5-19% of the global O<sub>2</sub> budget (Sutherland et al., 2020). Further, superoxide has been demonstrated to play an essential role in Mn<sup>2+</sup> (Learman et al., 2011) and perhaps I<sup>−</sup> (Li et al., 2014) oxidation, acts as both an oxidant and reductant for Cu and Fe (Hansard et al., 2011, Rose, 2012, Voelker and Sedlak, 1995, Voelker et al., 2000), and reacts with dissolved organic matter (Heller and Croot, 2010, Wuttig et al., 2013).

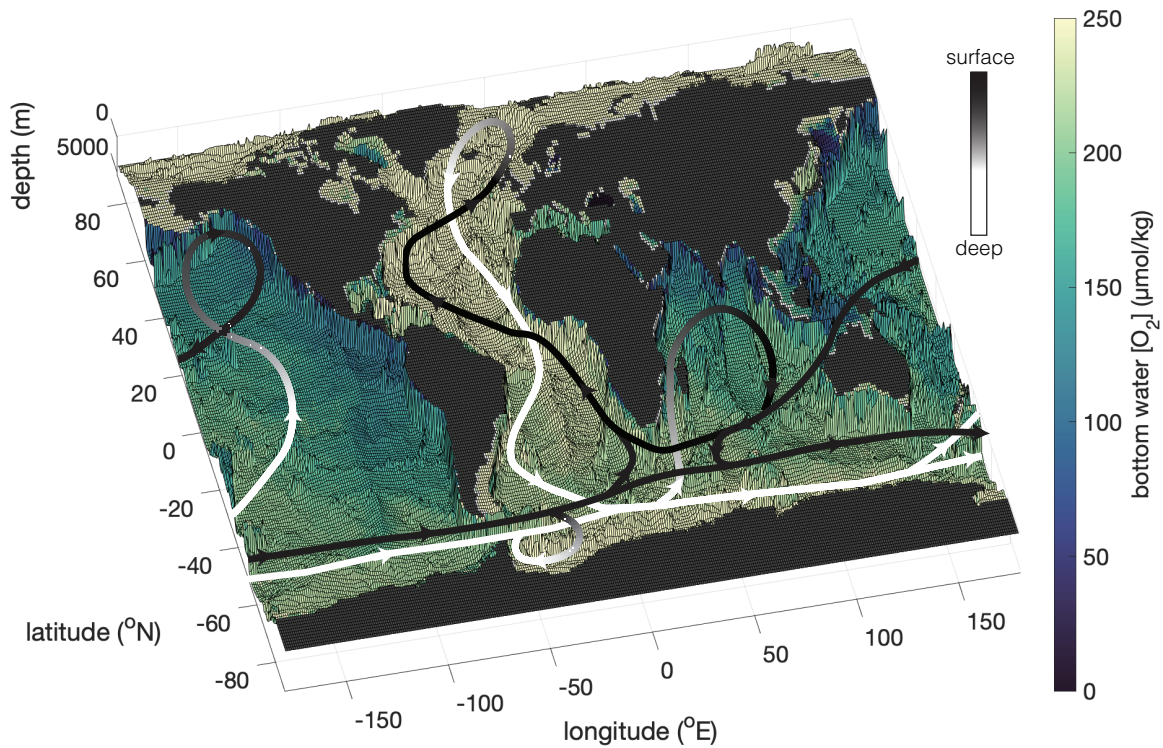
#### 2.1.4 *What is the distribution of bottom water O<sub>2</sub>?*

**Figure 5** shows a map of global bottom water O<sub>2</sub> concentrations and demonstrates clear variations within and between ocean basins. Like that of ODZs discussed in Section 2.2, bottom-water O<sub>2</sub> is largely a function of the length of time water masses have been isolated from O<sub>2</sub> recharge from the atmosphere, or O<sub>2</sub> age. We note two prominent observations from **Figure 5**: low O<sub>2</sub> levels around the “rim” of ocean basins, particularly the Indian and Pacific Oceans, as well as lower overall bottom water O<sub>2</sub> in the Pacific and Indian relative to the Atlantic Ocean.

The O<sub>2</sub>-depleted waters at intermediate depths within the rims of the Pacific and Indian Oceans and in the Eastern Atlantic can be explained by the presence of ODZs at intermediate depths within these basins (**Figure 6**). As shown in **Figure 7**, the ODZs are developed in regions dominated by upwelling along the eastern boundary currents, and O<sub>2</sub>-depleted water then extends laterally at intermediate depths. For the Pacific and Indian Oceans, **Figure 7** and Error! Reference source not found. show that the ODZs can extend across the ocean basins, intersecting with the shelves along the opposite margins. As discussed in the Section 2.2, shorter thermocline ventilation timescales and thus O<sub>2</sub> ages in the Atlantic prevent the formation of expansive low O<sub>2</sub> bottom waters relative to the Pacific and Indian Oceans.

A similar explanation accounts for the higher overall bottom water O<sub>2</sub> observed in the Atlantic relative to the Pacific and Indian Oceans. Specifically, downwelling and bottom water formation at high latitudes of the Atlantic and Southern Ocean are the ultimate source of bottom waters to the Pacific and Indian Oceans (**Figure 5** and Error! Reference source not found.). The Atlantic is most proximal to these bottom water formation sites, with the flushing from the nutrient poor, but O<sub>2</sub> rich, North Atlantic Deep Water (NADW) resulting in relatively higher O<sub>2</sub>. In contrast, similar sites of intermediate or deep water flushing are not present in the Pacific or Indian Oceans. Accordingly, longer O<sub>2</sub> age for ocean basins furthest along the flow path from these sites of ventilation—i.e., the Pacific and Indian Oceans—results in lower overall O<sub>2</sub> due to integrated consumption along the flow path.

Although there are large variations in bottom water O<sub>2</sub> globally, we note that <1% of seafloor area is estimated to be characterized by anoxia. As discussed in the Section 2.2, bottom-water O<sub>2</sub> levels or redox conditions play an important role regulating global trace element fluxes to and from the sediments. The resulting isotope composition or trace element concentrations of sediments are commonly used in models estimating the global seafloor area of various redox states in Earth’s past. For example, using Cr, Mo, and Re mass balance models, the modern redox distribution of the seafloor has been estimated as 0.11% by area anoxic and 1-5% reducing or suboxic (Reinhard et al., 2013c, Sheen et al., 2018). Anoxia in these studies is typically defined by the presence of sulfide in bottom waters or the benthic boundary layer and reducing/suboxia is defined by low O<sub>2</sub> levels preventing the burial of Mn and Fe oxides (typically 10-100 μM), all of which can have major implications for isotope fractionations or authigenic burial rates for redox-sensitive trace elements.

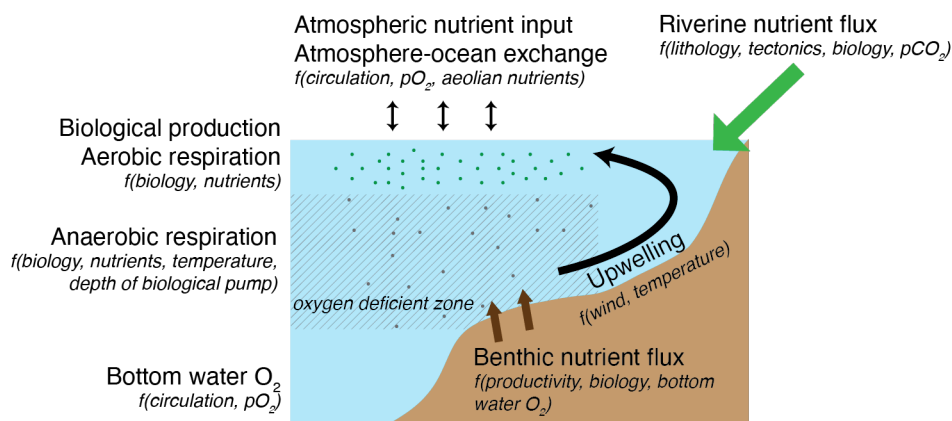


**Figure 5.** Concentrations of bottom water  $O_2$  from WOA18 (Boyer et al., 1999). The Z-axis shows the depth at which the  $O_2$  concentrations are from, which represents the closest depth to the seafloor available from the WOA18. We note that the WOA18 does not contain data below 5500 m, thus in deeper areas the plot misrepresents seafloor features. Note that the z-axis is not fully resolvable here and is simply intended to show the depth range and basic seafloor feature. The lines and arrows show generalized patterns of thermohaline circulation and areas of deep-water formation.

## 2.2 Origin, characteristics, and distribution of $O_2$ deficient zones

**Figure 6** summarizes the physical, chemical, and biological factors, discussed in detail in this subsection, that result in vertical redox gradients of present-day ODZs. Many of these factors are also important for ancient upwelling regions, but with a greater diversity of atmospheric, ODZ, and bottom-water redox states (e.g., oxic, ferruginous, euxinic, anoxic, etc).

525



526  
527  
528  
529

**Figure 6:** Cartoon of modern  $O_2$  deficient zone emphasizing the controls on redox conditions, including the major factors modulating each control. For example, the riverine nutrient flux is a function of the riverine bedrock lithology, uplift and other tectonic parameters, climate –  $pCO_2$ —that drives local hydrology and biospheric weathering.

530

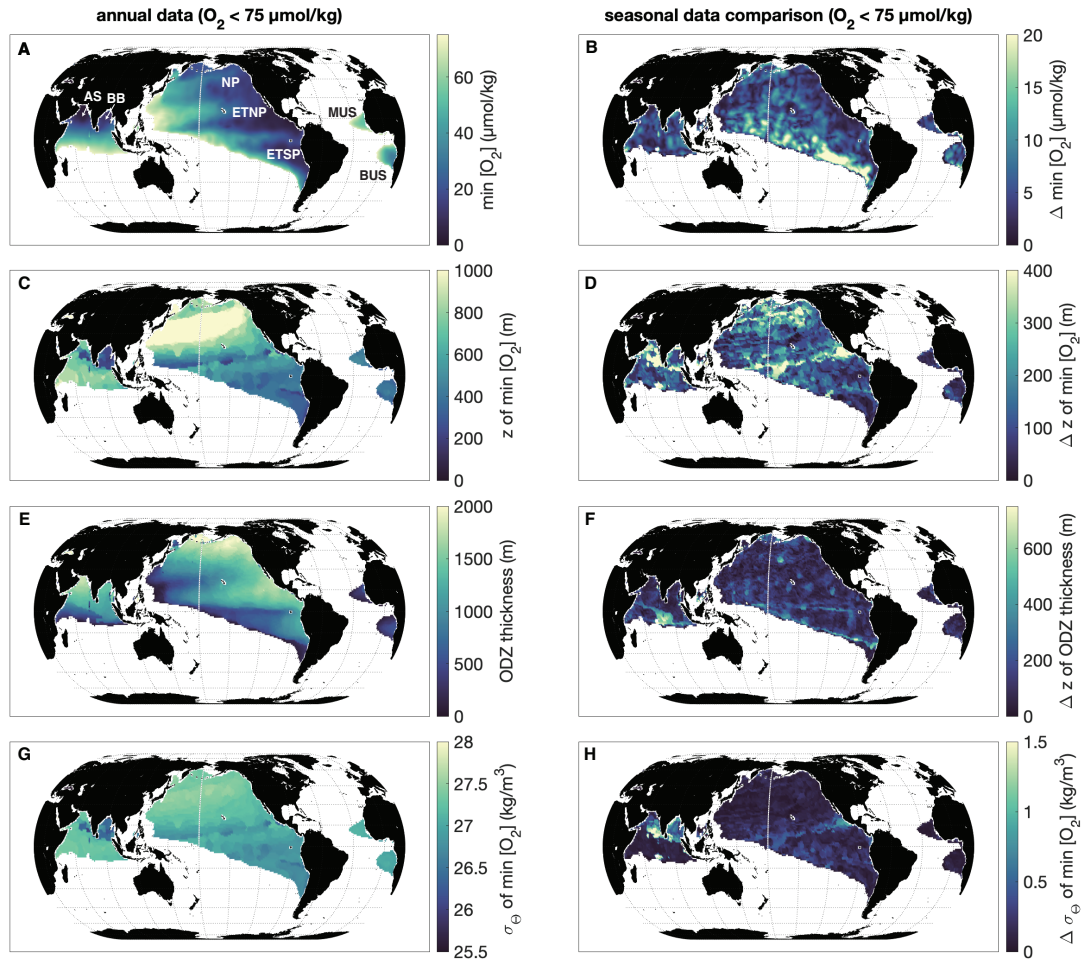
### 531 2.2.1 The general origin and redox characteristics of $O_2$ deficient zones

532 Whereas air-sea exchange buffers the impacts of respiration on  $O_2$  accumulation through  
533 most of the ocean, ODZs represent expansive regions where  $O_2$  concentrations are depleted, thus  
534 excluding macrofauna and supporting diverse microbial metabolisms. The most extreme ODZs  
535 are found in the Eastern Tropical North Pacific (ETNP), Eastern Tropical South Pacific (ETSP),  
536 Arabian Sea, Bay of Bengal, and the Benguela and Mauritania Upwelling zones (all labeled in  
537 **Figure 7a**). The total volume of ODZ cores (where  $O_2 < 20 \mu\text{mol kg}^{-1}$ ) has been estimated as  
538  $102 \pm 15 \times 10^6 \text{ km}^3$ , or  $\sim 7\%$  of the total ocean volume (Paulmier and Ruiz-Pino, 2009).

539 Sources and sinks necessary for the formation and maintenance of ODZs are not different  
540 from the processes described above for the marine  $O_2$  cycle broadly, but instead represent an  
541 extreme endmember where  $O_2$  demand exceeds supply (as discussed above, ultimately from air-  
542 sea exchange and *in situ* production in surface waters). Specifically, ODZs are poorly ventilated  
543 water masses found in upwelling regions characterized by a combination of sustained  $O_2$  depletion  
544 and increased nutrients and  $CO_2$ . Both upwelling and air-sea exchange can be impacted by wind:  
545 higher winds would increase mixing in the upper ocean, and intensifying wind stress can  
546 strengthen upwelling (Bakun and Weeks, 2004, Deutsch et al., 2006, Deutsch et al., 2014,  
547 Friedrich et al., 2006, Lovenduski et al., 2008). As described above, the  $O_2$ , nutrient levels, and  
548  $CO_2$  concentrations of water masses together represent the evolution of deep and intermediate  
549 waters removed from exchange with the atmosphere and are products of respiration of organic  
550 carbon over variable timescales. While the burial of organic carbon represents one endmember of  
551 the biogeochemical carbon pump, providing  $O_2$  to the atmosphere, these ODZ regions also  
552 represent pathways of return and outgassing for older  $CO_2$  (Siani et al., 2013, Anderson et al.,  
553 2009, Brouillon et al., 2020) and nutrients (e.g., Si, N, P, Fe, others in **Equation 2** and **Figure 9**) back  
554 to surface waters via upwelling. Upwelling of these remineralized nutrients contributes to  
555 enhanced primary production, seen through global maps of chlorophyll in marine surface waters,  
556 which can contribute to  $O_2$  supersaturation in local surface waters (**Figure 4**); however, the more  
557 pronounced impact is the contribution of carbon export to respiration in subsurface waters.  
558 Together, this local  $O_2$  demand and the circulation of poorly ventilated subsurface waters are the  
559 drivers of ODZ development.

An important research direction going forward is increasing our understanding of  $O_2$  variability at sub- $\mu\text{mol kg}^{-1}$  levels in and between ODZs. Water column  $O_2$  concentrations are most commonly characterized by *in situ* CTD measurements or Winkler titration, which both have lower-end detection limits near  $1 \mu\text{mol kg}^{-1}$ ; however, multiple recent studies over the last decade have utilized STOX sensors—with  $O_2$  at detection limits closer to  $10 \text{ nmol kg}^{-1}$ —which have revealed  $O_2$  variations at sub- $\mu\text{mol kg}^{-1}$  levels that are important catalysts and limitations for metabolisms (Revsbech et al., 2009, Ulloa et al., 2012). These studies also reveal important differences between the ODZs in terms of background  $O_2$  levels. Specifically,  $O_2$  surveys in the ETNP and ETSP found  $O_2$  commonly below detection limits (as low as  $<10 \text{ nmol kg}^{-1}$ ) within the ODZ core—termed functional anoxia—but in some localities up to  $400 \text{ nmol kg}^{-1}$  (Canfield et al., 2019, Larsen et al., 2016, Tiano et al., 2014, De Brabandere et al., 2014, Padilla et al., 2016, Thamdrup et al., 2012, Thamdrup et al., 2019, Tsementzi et al., 2016, Kalvelage et al., 2015, Penn et al., 2016, Sun et al., 2021, Gazitua et al., 2021). In contrast to the widespread functional anoxia of the ETSP and ETNP, a study from the Benguela Upwelling zone found below detection  $O_2$  ( $\leq 100 \text{ nmol kg}^{-1}$ ) along the shelf but also elevated  $O_2$  near  $2\text{--}6 \mu\text{mol kg}^{-1}$  in nearby stations (Kalvelage et al., 2015). In a further contrast, a Bay of Bengal study found persistent detectable  $O_2$  in the  $10\text{--}200 \text{ nmol kg}^{-1}$  range (Bristow et al., 2017, Larsen et al., 2016).

Understanding the distribution of  $O_2$  at sub- $\mu\text{mol kg}^{-1}$  levels is important for interpreting variations in microbial metabolisms, discussed in detail below.  $O_2$  levels commonly reported at  $<1 \mu\text{mol kg}^{-1}$  are in fact overlooking  $O_2$  variations important for understanding biogeochemical and related mixing dynamics within the ODZ. For example, N and Mn redox cycling has been demonstrated to be sensitive to  $O_2$  at levels of  $5\text{--}30$  and  $100 \text{ nmol kg}^{-1}$ , respectively (Thamdrup et al., 2012, Bristow et al., 2016, Clement et al., 2009). Other N redox cycling pathways—e.g., annamox and  $N_2$  and  $N_2O$  production—as well as  $CH_4$  cycling, are also sensitive to sub- $\mu\text{mol kg}^{-1}$   $O_2$  variations (Dalsgaard et al., 2014, Thamdrup et al., 2019). While some quantifiable sub- $\mu\text{mol kg}^{-1}$   $O_2$  concentrations within ODZs are interpreted as reflecting the transient intrusion of external water masses (Thamdrup et al., 2012), other studies have also demonstrated evidence for the *in situ* creation of “aerobic” zones within functionally anoxic areas via diurnal photosynthetic  $O_2$  production or nitrous oxide disproportionation (Canfield et al., 2019, Kraft et al., 2022, Garcia-Robledo et al., 2017). We also note, as discussed in detail in later sections, that these sub- $\mu\text{mol kg}^{-1}$   $O_2$  levels are relevant to what has been constrained or predicted for much of Earth’s oceans in the geologic past. This implies that relating geochemical proxy variations to specific sub- $\mu\text{mol kg}^{-1}$   $O_2$  levels requires modern field or experimental studies characterizing the thresholds relevant for redox-active geochemical cycling.



**Figure 7:** Characterization of minimum  $O_2$  from the 2018 WOA (Boyer et al., 2018). **A.)** Minimum  $O_2$  concentrations across the global ocean for the annually averaged WOA data. **B.)** The difference between the highest and lowest minimum  $O_2$  concentration between the winter, spring, summer, and autumn WOA datasets. **C.)** Depth of minimum  $O_2$  concentrations for the annually averaged WOA18. **D.)** The difference between the highest and lowest depth of minimum  $O_2$  concentration between the boreal winter, spring, summer, and autumn WOA18. **E.)** Thickness of ODZ with  $O_2 < 75 \mu\text{mol kg}^{-1}$  based on annual WOA18 for the annually averaged WOA18. **F.)** The difference in ODZ thickness with  $O_2 < 75 \mu\text{mol kg}^{-1}$  between the boreal winter, spring, summer, and autumn WOA18. **G.)** The potential density anomaly at the depth of minimum  $O_2$  concentration for annually averaged WOA18. **H.)** The difference between the highest and lowest potential density anomalies from the depths of minimum  $O_2$  concentration between the boreal winter, spring, summer, and autumn WOA18.

Modern  $O_2$  deficient waters support diverse metabolisms and redox reactions and can be characterized by combinations of nitrogenous, iodinous, manganous, and to a lesser extent ferruginous conditions (**Figure 1**). An example is shown in **Figure 8** for the ETSP. Most prominently, anaerobic N cycling dominates in ODZs and is an important contributor to global N cycling, accounting for at least 33% of the loss of fixed nitrogen from the global oceans (Codispoti et al., 2001, Galloway et al., 2004). Specifically, secondary  $\text{NO}_2^-$  maxima—that below the primary maxima from nitrification observed in surface waters—formed from the reduction of  $\text{NO}_3^-$  are a global feature of ODZs. Nitrite is further reduced to  $\text{N}_2$  through heterotrophic denitrification and/or anammox or to  $\text{NH}_4$  through dissimilative reduction. In addition, intermediate reduction can form

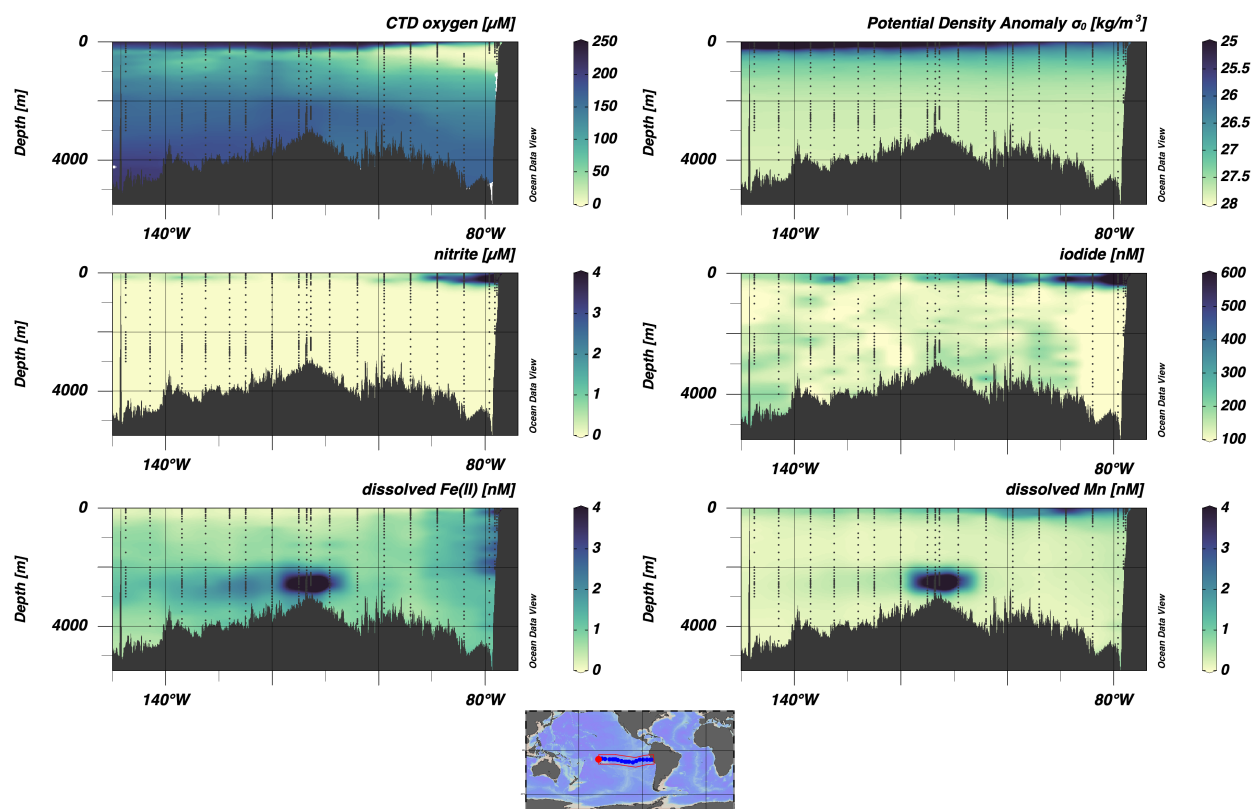
N<sub>2</sub>O gas, a greenhouse gas contributing to global warming (Babbin et al., 2015). Iodine cycling in ODZs has received increased recent attention, including detailed transect studies (Moriyasu et al., 2020, Rapp et al., 2019, Rapp et al., 2020, Cutter et al., 2018) and identification of genes specific to dissimilatory IO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup> reduction (Reyes-Umana et al., 2022, Saunders et al., 2022). Because I is a trace element in seawater—with a mean concentration of ~0.45 μM (Chance et al., 2014)—the reduction of IO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup> to I<sup>-</sup> is not a major contributor to organic matter remineralization. Nonetheless, the pronounced I<sup>-</sup> maxima occurs at depths in the water column that typically overlap with that of NO<sub>2</sub><sup>-</sup> in ODZs and therefore can be applied as a redox tracer.

Ferruginous and manganous conditions—or elevated water-column dissolved Fe<sup>2+</sup> and Mn<sup>2+</sup>—may best track benthic reductive fluxes maintained within ODZ water columns. Dissolved Fe and Mn concentrations have been studied extensively in several ODZs, including the ETNP (Hopkinson and Barbeau, 2007, Bian et al., 2023, Rue et al., 1997), ETSP (Noffke et al., 2012, Vedamati et al., 2014, Cutter et al., 2018), the Benguela Upwelling Current (Noble et al., 2012, Liu et al., 2022), and the Arabian Sea in the Indian Ocean (Moffett et al., 2007, Moffett and German, 2020, Singh et al., 2023). In shelf sediments located within the upper part of ODZs, the reduction of Fe and Mn oxides, delivered via Fe and Mn “particulate shuttles”—the transport of oxidized Fe- and Mn-bearing particles from the more oxygenated upper water column (Scholz et al., 2014a)—results in a benthic flux of reduced Fe and Mn from sedimentary pore fluids into the water column. This effect, which is identified by peaks in Fe<sup>2+</sup> at water depths where NO<sub>2</sub><sup>-</sup> concentrations are high (Heller et al., 2017, Cutter et al., 2018, Bolster et al., 2022) results in the covariation between Fe and Mn in the water columns of the ETNP, Benguela, and the Arabian Sea (discussed further in Section 2.2.3; (Resing et al., 2015, Noble et al., 2012, Bolster et al., 2022, Liu et al., 2022, Moffett and German, 2020)). Lower Fe concentrations at greater depths has been interpreted to reflect NO<sub>2</sub><sup>-</sup> or NO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup> scavenging and export of Fe (Lam et al., 2020). Though this redox-sensitive cycling can maintain Fe and Mn levels necessary for biological processes, it does not reflect productivity nor respiration. We note that additional sources of Fe and Mn include hydrothermal inputs, which can even be an important source to mid-ocean oligotrophic surface waters (**Figure 8**) (Fitzsimmons et al., 2014).

Although euxinia is not a prominent feature of modern ODZs, multiple recent works have provided evidence of active S cycling. This includes likely SO<sub>4</sub><sup>2-</sup> reduction within anaerobic microniches but also sulfidic plumes sourced from local benthic fluxes. For example, plumes of hydrogen sulfide within the ETSP (Schlosser et al., 2018) and Benguela Upwelling Zone (Lavik et al., 2009, Bruchert et al., 2003, Ohde and Dadou, 2018) have been documented to have concentrations as high as 6 and 40 μM, respectively. We note that the highest water column sulfide concentrations are typically associated with bottom waters and—similar to dissolved Fe and Mn—elevated hydrogen sulfide is likely sustained via benthic fluxes. Indeed, these sulfidic plumes can also contain elevated dissolved Fe and may themselves be important for benthic Fe mobilization (Schlosser et al., 2018). While likely not the primary source of dissolved water column sulfide (Lavik et al., 2009), we also note that S cycling within anaerobic microniches of sinking organic particles has recently been documented to play an important role in the global C and N cycles (Raven et al., 2021, Bianchi et al., 2018, Carolan et al., 2015, Canfield et al., 2010), and hence likely others. Specifically, sulfurization of organic particles may enhance organic carbon burial fluxes and consideration of anaerobic microniches nearly doubles global estimates of denitrification rates. Anaerobic microniches have also been observed even within oxic water columns and sediments (Shanks and Reeder, 1993, Jorgensen, 1977, Cutter and Krahforst, 1988), thus further expanding their potential global importance to the cycling of organic carbon and of

redox-sensitive elements. However, research to date is lagging in demonstrating the potential diversity of other particle-hosted metabolisms and their significance to broader ocean chemistry. For example, given the fast reaction between  $\text{IO}_3^-$  and sulfide (faster than that of  $\text{O}_2$  and sulfide; e.g., Jia-Zhong and Whitfield (1986)), sulfide production may contribute to the  $\text{IO}_3^-$  minima observed in global ODZs, but this has yet to be investigated.

ODZ formation is initiated along productive coastlines, but their extensive lateral open ocean area is the result of continued, offshore subsurface circulation of these semi-conservative  $\text{O}_2$  deficient water masses. As discussed above, productive continental margin sediments are the primary source of Fe and Mn within ODZ water columns. Similarly, I and N redox chemistry initiated in the water columns and sediments of these upwelling zones may be the primary sources of  $\text{I}^-$  and  $\text{NO}_2^-$  that are retained in offshore reducing waters. One of the most prominent examples is the 13CW water mass, which is linked to the formation and circulation of ODZ waters from both the ETNP and ETSP within the  $\sim 26.25 \text{ kg m}^{-3}$  potential density anomaly (Peters et al., 2018, Evans et al., 2020b). In offshore transects, semi-conservative mixing between the 13CW and adjacent water masses has been demonstrated to play an essential role in I distribution (Evans et al., 2020b, Hardisty et al., 2021). An important area of study going forward is the quantification of water mass contributions to global ODZ transects along with redox-sensitive elements, thus allowing for better quantification of the role of *in situ* vs. *ex situ* geochemistry in relation to ODZ chemistry.



**Figure 8.** Select geochemical data from GEOTRACES GP16 cruise transecting the Eastern Tropical South Pacific ODZ from Peru to Tahiti (Cutter et al., 2018, Schlitzer et al., 2018, GEOTRACES Intermediate Data Product Group, 2021). Figure made in Ocean Data View.

### 2.2.2 *What are drivers of inter- and intra- O<sub>2</sub> spatiotemporal variations?*

Not all ODZs are created equally. Notable differences include the spatial variability in sub- $\mu\text{mol kg}^{-1}$  O<sub>2</sub> concentrations that were already discussed in Section 2.2.1. Ultimately, several factors can influence O<sub>2</sub> availability in ODZs. As reviewed in Oschlies et al. (2018), O<sub>2</sub> sources can be impacted by temperature effects on O<sub>2</sub> solubility, increased stratification limiting the exchange of O<sub>2</sub>-rich surface waters and O<sub>2</sub>-poor subsurface waters, wind-driven changes in overturning circulation, and freshwater inputs decreasing deep meridional overturning at high latitudes. O<sub>2</sub> consumption can be impacted by temperature effects on metabolic rates, the quality and/or quantity of sinking particles, and nutrient supply from the ocean interior, land, or the atmosphere.

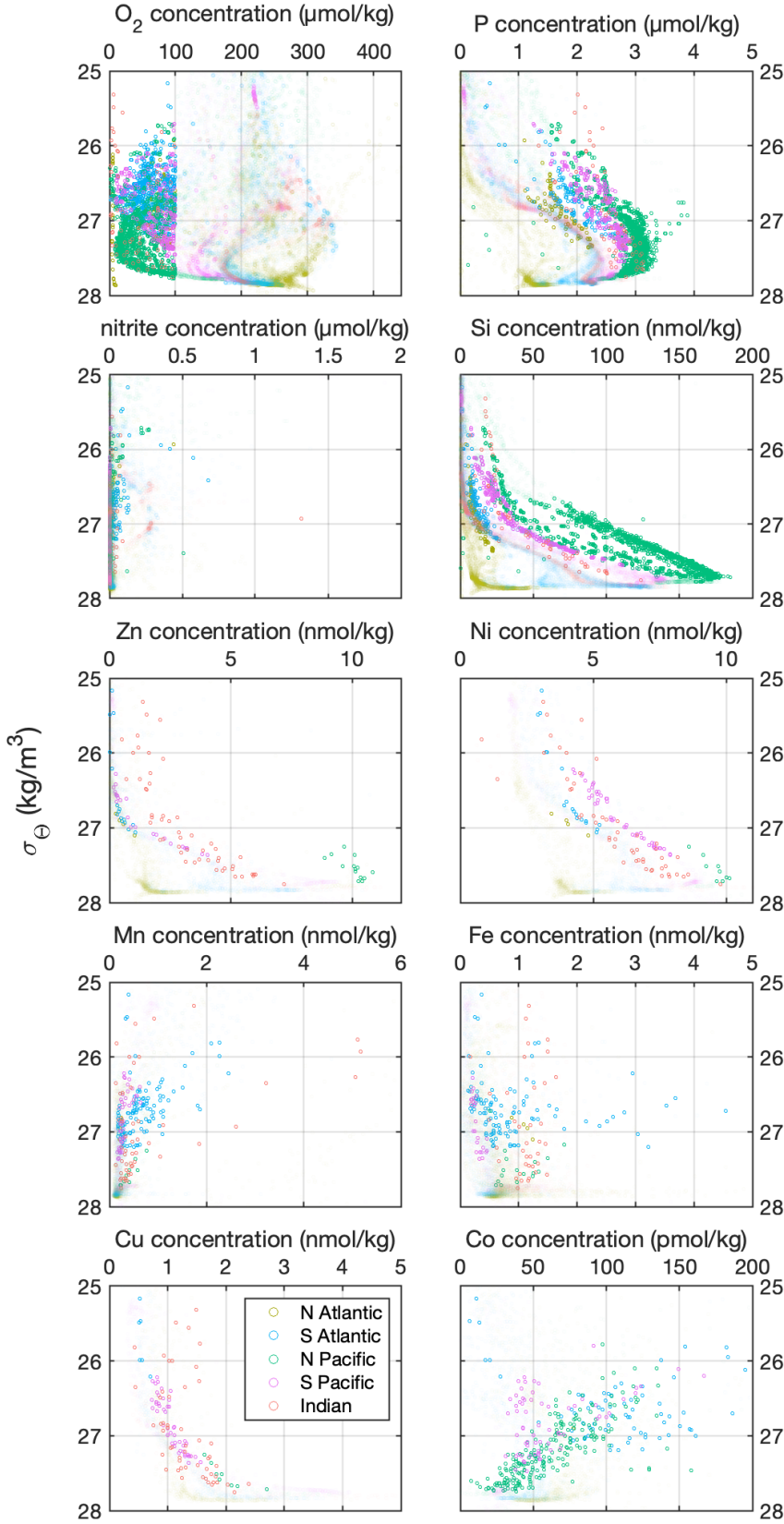
**Figure 7** demonstrates spatial and temporal variations in the minimum O<sub>2</sub>, depth, thickness, and potential density anomaly (sigma-theta) of modern ODZs. As reviewed extensively in previous works (Paulmier and Ruiz-Pino, 2009, Karstensen et al., 2008), these characteristics provide basic constraints on the source of water masses hosting ODZs. The most prominent observation is that the most extensive and intense ODZs are observed in the Pacific and Indian Oceans. In contrast, the Benguela and Mauritanian ODZs of the South and North Atlantic, respectively, occupy limited water column areas and have less reducing cores, with higher O<sub>2</sub> concentrations compared to their Pacific and Indian counterparts. Another prominent observation is that ODZ thickness and depth is greatest in the North Pacific relative to other ODZs. The drivers of these observations are discussed in more detail below.

The Atlantic and Pacific ODZs are located in regions not reached by the equatorward flow of oxygenated waters from the subtropics—or shadow zones (Luyten et al., 1983). These sluggish flow regimes result in a similar pattern of Eastern Boundary Current distribution in the North and South Pacific and Atlantic Oceans. However, the lesser extent of ODZs and higher maximum O<sub>2</sub> values in the Atlantic relative to the Pacific distinguishes the two basins. On a first order, these differences are related to the relative size of the ocean basins themselves compared to their thermocline ventilation rates (Karstensen et al., 2008). Specifically, the thermocline volume in the Pacific is three times larger than that of the Atlantic and is renewed at a substantially slower rate, thus impacting the rate of O<sub>2</sub> replenishment vs loss and acting as a primary control on ODZ extent. The limited ventilation in the Pacific vs the Atlantic can be quantified via their O<sub>2</sub> ages, which also differ between the North and South for the two basins (Karstensen et al., 2008). The Atlantic is overall best ventilated. In the Pacific, more limited ventilation, and a larger water volume result in much older O<sub>2</sub> ages and thus more extensive volume of and lower O<sub>2</sub> within ODZs. This situation is particularly exacerbated in the North Pacific, which occupies approximately 1/4<sup>th</sup> of the thermocline volume of the Atlantic and Pacific but is characterized by 1/8<sup>th</sup> of the renewal rate (Karstensen et al., 2008).

The ODZs in the Indian Ocean are most similar to the Pacific, with extensive volumes of water with O<sub>2</sub> < 20  $\mu\text{mol kg}^{-1}$ . While the O<sub>2</sub> ages and renewal rates for the Indian Ocean have not been estimated to our knowledge, the ODZs are similarly regulated by sluggish ventilation of the thermocline (Tomczak and Godfrey, 2003). A front at 15 °S is created by the inflow of the Australasian Mediterranean Water (AAMW) mass from the Pacific to the Indian Ocean (Quadfasel and Schott, 1982). At the front, an intense O<sub>2</sub> gradient is formed, creating the ODZ in the Arabian Sea. Active deoxygenation does not extend into the Bay of Bengal (Howell et al., 1997), likely contributing to the higher minimum, yet still sub- $\mu\text{mol kg}^{-1}$ , O<sub>2</sub> values and more limited active N cycle in this region.

A seasonal comparison of ODZ properties demonstrated that permanent ODZs may contract/expand by as much as 10-15% annually (Paulmier and Ruiz-Pino, 2009). We also present visualizations of seasonality in Error! Reference source not found. by comparing the minimum and maximum properties of ODZs at the depth of minimum O<sub>2</sub> across the four seasons. Winter mixing in the Gulf of Alaska and West Bering Sea contributes to a strong seasonal dynamic of the ODZ (Paulmier and Ruiz-Pino, 2009). The West Bering Sea and Gulf of Alaska ODZs develop mostly in the boreal winter and in the fall-to-spring, respectively, with O<sub>2</sub> fluctuations in the ODZ core above and below 20 µmol/kg in many locations (Paulmier and Ruiz-Pino, 2009). For other ODZs, the cores are relatively stable while the fringes, particularly in the South Pacific, have the potential to be seasonally dynamic and show the largest seasonal variations (**Figure 7**).

In the Arabian Sea, the seasonal Asian monsoon has a strong impact on the ODZ, which is reflected in part in Error! Reference source not found. by the large seasonal swing in the depth and sigma-theta of minimum O<sub>2</sub> (Schmidt et al., 2020). The ODZ vertical expansion is highest during the boreal winter monsoon, with the most seasonal O<sub>2</sub> concentration along the 27 kg m<sup>-3</sup> isopycnal due to ventilation from the Persian Gulf and Red Sea water masses (Schmidt et al., 2020, Banse et al., 2014). Other factors contributing to seasonal variations in ODZs generally include seasonal wind patterns impacting upwelling rates, eddy fluxes on the ODZ fringes introducing O<sub>2</sub> and often hosting denitrification, and associated nutrient feedbacks impacting primary production and zooplankton biomass (Bhaskar et al., 2021, Wishner et al., 2013, Vergara et al., 2016, Margolskee et al., 2019, Evans et al., 2020b). Beyond seasonal timescales, the ETSP ODZ has also been reported to show as much as a 60% reduction in the sea floor *area* characterized by O<sub>2</sub> levels <20 µmol kg<sup>-1</sup> during El Niño years (Helly and Levin, 2004).



**Figure 9.** A.) Plot of potential density anomaly (sigma-theta) vs. O<sub>2</sub>, nutrient, and trace element concentrations for different ocean basins for the entire GEOTRACES database (Schlitzer et al., 2018, GEOTRACES Intermediate Data Product Group, 2021). These are the same data evaluated using the PCA in **Figure 10**. The transparent data points represent data at depths with O<sub>2</sub> concentration >100  $\mu\text{mol kg}^{-1}$  while the opaque data points are from depths with O<sub>2</sub> concentrations <100  $\mu\text{mol kg}^{-1}$ . The elements are shown in order of descending maximum concentration.

### 2.2.3 *Patterns of dissolved O<sub>2</sub>, trace elements, and nutrients in modern water columns*

A current frontier is fingerprinting variable ODZ controls via their trace element compositions. The GEOTRACES data provide the opportunity to explore the relationship between the processes impacting O<sub>2</sub>-deficient waters and biogeochemically relevant elemental concentrations and by extension, their geochemical cycles. Trace element and isotope data from GEOTRACES were introduced in the last Treatise Edition (Bruland et al., 2014) and cycling of many key elements are discussed in this Treatise Edition (Little et al., this issue; Farmer et al., this issue).

Here we focus on ocean redox controls on trace element distributions. To investigate the controls on the variability of the data shown in Figure 9, we conducted Principal Component Analysis (PCA), a statistical tool that allows us to evaluate differences in key data from the GEOTRACES 2021 database (GEOTRACES Intermediate Data Product Group, 2021) between different ODZs as well as between O<sub>2</sub>-deplete and O<sub>2</sub>-replete water masses (Figure 10; e.g., Bolster et al., 2022). We limited our analysis to samples that contained all of the parameters shown in Figure 10. Due to this limitation and the limited data availability for low O<sub>2</sub> waters, we use a higher cutoff of [O<sub>2</sub>] < 100 µM for identifying ODZ water masses and refer to samples where [O<sub>2</sub>] > 100 µM as well-oxygenated waters. Therefore, some of these waters have O<sub>2</sub> levels above the hypoxia threshold and expand into regions that technically are not considered ODZs.

Water mass characteristics (depth, sigma-theta, and dissolved O<sub>2</sub> recorded as “O<sub>2</sub>”), dissolved macronutrient concentrations (P), dissolved micronutrient concentrations (Fe, Mn, Zn, Ni), and dissolved concentrations of other essential nutrients (Si, Cd, Co) can be compared across ocean basins where ODZs can be observed. Fe-limitation is a well-recognized phenomenon in oligotrophic settings (Martin et al., 1994, Fitzsimmons and Conway, 2023); Si and Cd are critical elements for diatoms and Co and Mn can limit primary productivity. Bioessential elements such as Fe, Mn, Co and Zn are also redox sensitive and therefore trace metal patterns in ODZs can reflect not just biogeochemical cycling (e.g., productivity and remineralization) but also abiotic redox and non-redox processes (reviewed in Horner et al. (2021)).

Though these variables are all treated as independent, there are likely co-dependencies that can be observed in the relationships in Figure 9 and Figure 10. For example, in all analyses, depth and sigma-theta are closely aligned, which is logical given that density is a function of temperature and pressure, which changes with water depth. In sum, the PC1 and PC2 for these data describe most of the variance observed in the global datasets (~60% and 15-22%, respectively). The main observations from the PCA are:

1. The PCA for the global dataset (Figure 10A) strongly reflects the differences between ocean basins (Figure 10B vs. Figure 10C). Within the global dataset and for well-oxygenated regions, the largest sources of variance between ocean basins are the distribution of nutrients and O<sub>2</sub> concentrations, which are inversely related. The North Atlantic is generally best oxygenated, followed by the South Atlantic, South Pacific, Indian, and North Pacific regions. As discussed previously, this reflects the development of young, well-oxygenated sub-surface waters in the Atlantic. Similarly, the concentrations of nutrients, as well as average water depth/sigma-theta, increase in the order listed above.
2. For the PCAs of the global dataset and well-oxygenated water masses (Figure 10A,B), the distribution of Mn is inverse to Fe and the other micronutrients discussed above, highlighting Mn cycling in well-oxygenated waters that broadly reflects well known, non-redox-based processes such as photoreduction and/or external fluxes.

3. The PCA for O<sub>2</sub>-depleted waters (**Figure 10C**) also shows a strong correlation with depth/sigma-theta and nutrients (Cd, P, Zn, Si), which are the variables most closely aligned with PC1 (59.1%). The different ocean basins are arrayed along PC1, and primarily reflect differences in nutrient availability. The relative abundance of nutrients in the O<sub>2</sub>-depleted waters of these ocean basins is also similar to the order observed in the global dataset, with higher concentrations in the North Pacific and decreasing in the Indian, South Pacific, North Atlantic, and South Atlantic basins. Note that we did not perform an ANOVA or other test of the significance of these difference in concentrations. Compared to the global PCA, however (**Figure 10A and B**), the relationship between O<sub>2</sub> and nutrients is weak in O<sub>2</sub>-depleted waters (O<sub>2</sub> is more closely aligned with PC2 instead of PC1).
4. Although most of the variance between O<sub>2</sub>-depleted waters of different basins is attributed to nutrients, PC2 (22.3%) reflects different controls on redox-sensitive elements and O<sub>2</sub> compared to the global dataset. Specifically, PC2 identifies Mn and Fe as behaving roughly similar and inversely with O<sub>2</sub> concentrations. In other words, higher Mn and Fe are found to correspond to lower O<sub>2</sub> concentrations, and this appears to be most important for the North Pacific and Indian Ocean basin data. This relationship is reasonable because the dissolved forms of Mn and Fe are expected in low-O<sub>2</sub> water masses due to their redox-dependent solubility. This is supported by a PCA of GEOTRACES data from the ETNP that shows a strong correspondence of Mn and Fe with nitrite (Bolster et al., 2022).

This analysis identifies a few key features that define the major redox controls in the modern ocean and potential geochemical signals that record this behavior. First, there is a clear grouping of nutrients and bioessential elements (Cd, Ni, P, Si, Zn) whose cycling is similar and whose concentrations can pinpoint well-oxygenated, high-density waters. We suggest that these are linked via water mass age. As discussed above in Section 2.2.1, variation in O<sub>2</sub> ages is an important control on bottom water O<sub>2</sub> as well as O<sub>2</sub> within ODZs, ultimately resulting in the differences in O<sub>2</sub> seen between ocean basins and across N-S transects (**Figure 8**). Elevated nutrients are also closely tied to O<sub>2</sub> ages because they reflect similar inputs from remineralization (**Equation 1** and **Equation 2**) as well as limited ventilation or re-supply from nutrient-starved surface waters.

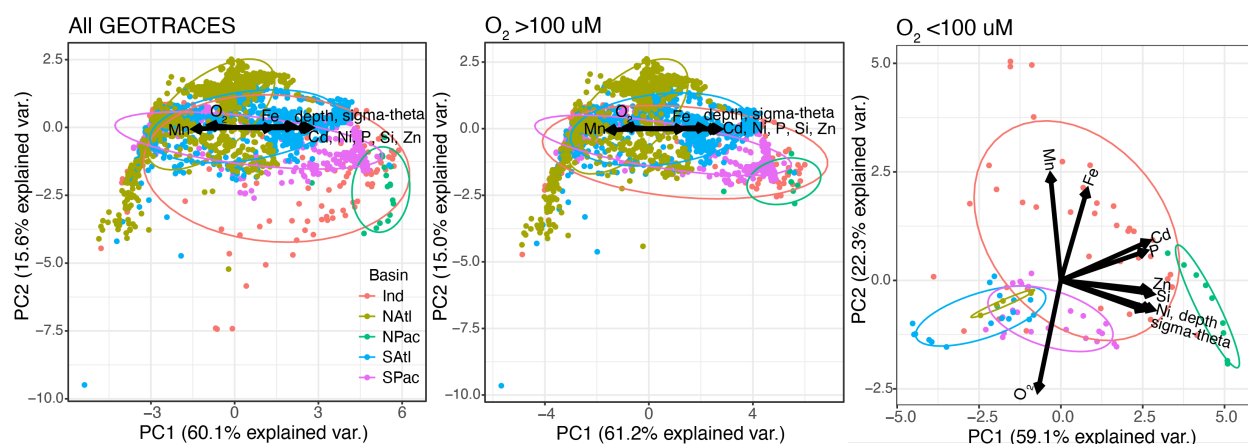
In O<sub>2</sub>-depleted waters, however, the relationship between nutrients and O<sub>2</sub> is weaker. The correlation between the bioessential elements and depth/sigma-theta in **Figure 10** reflects the increase of dissolved concentrations from remineralization via the biological pump (Liu et al., 2022). Importantly, the concentrations of these nutrient-type trace elements are typically much more elevated in ODZ regions relative to oxygenated regions (**Figure 9**). Differences in concentrations of bioessential elements and/or the depth of the O<sub>2</sub> minima drive the differences between O<sub>2</sub>-depleted waters of different ocean basins, which are arrayed along the PC1 axis: water depths and nutrients are both highest in the North Pacific (also seen in **Figure 9**), followed by the Indian, South Pacific, North Atlantic, and South Atlantic basins. This generally corresponds to the age of upwelling water-masses, with the oldest, most nutrient-replete waters found in the Pacific and relatively younger, more nutrient-deplete waters in the Atlantic (Karstensen et al., 2008). As discussed previously, the PCA therefore provides further evidence that the geochemical composition of trace elements—in addition to O<sub>2</sub> levels, CO<sub>2</sub>, pH—are related to water-mass age (Section 2.1.3).

For water masses with O<sub>2</sub> concentrations >100 μM, Fe and Mn diverge (**Figure 10B**). In the global dataset, Mn is positively correlated with O<sub>2</sub> whereas it is negatively correlated with O<sub>2</sub>

in O<sub>2</sub>-depleted waters. Dissolved Fe is generally inversely correlated with oxygen, regardless of whether O<sub>2</sub> is high or low. We hypothesize that the Fe-O<sub>2</sub> inverse relationship reflects that Fe is a limiting nutrient for primary productivity in many modern ocean basins (Martin et al., 1994). Additionally, inputs of total dissolved Fe (dominantly Fe<sup>2+</sup>) in well-oxygenated waters below ODZs in the Arabian Sea and Peru Margins are sourced by hydrothermal plumes as well as dissolution and desorption from slope sediments (Moffett and German, 2020, Resing et al., 2015, Horner et al., 2015) (**Figure 8**). In the South Atlantic, dissolved Fe and Co are both elevated, even under oxic conditions below the ODZ core, because they can be stabilized in the upwelling zone by abundant organic ligands and subsequently transported laterally into oxygenated waters (Liu et al., 2022).

The inverse correlation between Mn and O<sub>2</sub> is important because Mn is not a limiting nutrient and its cycling reflects more than redox processes. For example, nutrient profiles are characterized by very low concentrations in the eutrophic zone from uptake during primary productivity, but elevated dissolved Mn concentrations at the same depths can result from supply from continental runoff near the mouths of rivers and dust inputs near continental margins. This is observed off the coast of the ETNP, such as near the mouth of the Río Balsas, Mexico (Bolster et al., 2022, Landing and Bruland, 1987). Additionally, photoreduction of Mn oxides can result in higher Mn in surface waters than expected (Sunda et al., 1983). Below ODZs, where dissolved O<sub>2</sub> concentrations are elevated from old intermediate and bottom waters, elevated Mn is observed from hydrothermal seafloor activity that result in high fluxes of Mn but low dissolved Fe, which in contrast is quickly oxidized and titrated out of solution. Compared to Fe, oxidation of Mn is kinetically slower (Moffett and German, 2020) and hydrothermal Mn plumes can persist (e.g., the East Pacific Rise in **Figure 8**). High Mn concentrations in deep, well-oxygenated waters have also been observed in the Arabian Sea (Moffett and German, 2020) and in the ETNP (Bolster et al., 2022).

Therefore, the combination of bioessential elements, Fe, and Mn in a given water mass can be useful for characterizing the productivity and redox dynamics of a given region. First, a correlation between Fe and Mn is a good indicator of O<sub>2</sub>-deficient conditions, whereas the lack of a correlation may indicate other non-redox processes and therefore are more likely to represent waters with more O<sub>2</sub>. Higher concentrations of bioessential elements (P, micronutrients) primarily reflect water mass age and ocean-scale circulation patterns. These patterns have potential promise for more nuanced understanding of redox in ancient oceans, if some assumptions are made about how these signals are transferred to marine sedimentary records.



**Figure 10:** Principal component analysis of GEOTRACES data (GEOTRACES Intermediate Data Product Group, 2021), including depth, sigma-theta, CTD-collected  $O_2$  concentrations, and Cd, Mn, Fe, Ni, Zn, Si, and P concentrations. (A) PC1 and PC2 of all data for the Indian (Ind), North Atlantic (NAtl), North Pacific (NPac), South Atlantic (SAtl), and South Pacific (SPac). (B) PC1 and PC2 for samples where  $O_2$  concentrations are  $> 100 \mu M$ . (C) PC1 and PC2 for samples where  $O_2$  concentrations are  $< 100 \mu M$  as a rough filter for ODZs. Note that the axes scales differ for each plot.

#### 2.2.4 Implications for fingerprinting ancient redox processes

In the last decade, there has been a broad push to advance paleoredox proxy calibrations beyond the Black Sea and other modern euxinic basins, and to better understand our ability to recognize ODZ-like settings in the ancient past. Targeted sediment and water column studies from individual ODZs, as well as data collection programs like GEOTRACES have played a major role in this important frontier. To be clear, the translation between water column geochemistry and sedimentary geochemistry is not straightforward. Nonetheless, the use of proxies necessitates understanding the links and limitation for the application of redox-sensitive and/or bioessential elements from sediments as a reflection of water column concentrations and/or processes.

An important finding from the PCA results and recent studies is a reminder of the strong link that benthic and diagenetic processes also have on water column geochemistry, which must be integrated into paleoredox interpretation. The geochemical cycles of Fe and Mn are often interpreted as paleoredox proxies, as the burial of Fe-Mn oxides—linked to the areal extent of oxygenated bottom waters—is an important sink for many redox-sensitive trace elements, impacting their availability and isotopic compositions in seawater. Iron cycling is more directly traced via Fe isotopes and the abundance of Fe within specific mineral fractions, i.e. Fe speciation used to distinguish between euxinic from ferruginous conditions (Raiswell et al., 2018). The PCA in **Figure 10** indicates a strong link between  $O_2$  and Mn and Fe cycling within ODZs. As reviewed in Section 2.2.1, the concentrations of Fe and Mn are primarily sourced from benthic fluxes, and thus reflect diagenetic processes, but their accumulation and transport within the water column are related to water column redox conditions allowing for their persistence.

We suggest that there is an important need to more specifically calibrate the integrated impact of benthic processes on Fe and Mn-based paleoredox proxies. The GEOTRACES analyses builds on recent studies suggesting that Fe speciation ratios, and particularly those intended to characterize ferruginous conditions—can be complicated by sedimentary transformation of Fe-bearing mineral phases. Indeed, ODZs offer the only modern marine analogue of so called ‘ferruginous’ conditions, but multiple lines of evidence suggest that ferruginous conditions may

have been widespread in the past and likely characteristically different than today. Modern ferruginous lakes may actually represent the best analogues for ancient ferruginous marine settings because modern high marine  $\text{SO}_4^{2-}$  limits Fe mobilization due to pyrite formation (Swanner et al., 2020). That said, modern studies can provide a framework for interpreting ancient Fe/Mn cycling while simultaneously constraining the limitations of these proxies for understanding ancient paleoredox environments lacking true modern analogues (Pasquier et al., 2022, Hepburn et al., 2020, Slotznick et al., 2020, Slotznick et al., 2022).

Specifically, early diagenetic processes readily impact the distribution of Fe-bearing phases, including redox reactions involving Fe(III)-(oxyhydr)oxide under oxic or anoxic water columns. As discussed in Section 2.2.3, the impact of this can be observed in elevated Mn and Fe concentrations in low- $\text{O}_2$  waters (**Figure 10**). As a result, Fe speciation may be most strongly linked to benthic Fe fluxes which remobilize Fe across redox gradients (Scholz et al., 2011, Moffett and German, 2020, Bolster et al., 2022). For example, **Figure 8** shows elevated bottom water Fe along the Peru margin slope both within and outside the ODZ, which is supported by Fe speciation data indicating sedimentary remobilization within the ODZ and deposition along the ODZ fringes (Scholz et al., 2014a, Scholz et al., 2014b, Lam et al., 2020). The sediment-water interface is also itself a redox gradient, with Fe (and Mn) mobilization from anoxic pore fluids to the water column and deposition downslope (Severmann et al., 2006). Ultimately the extent of the effect of the benthic Fe flux on Fe speciation ratios is determined by the abundance of sulfide, which in turn is related to the degree of organic carbon loading. Because ODZs are commonly loci of high organic carbon burial, where some Fe(II) diffuses from the pore fluids to the water column, a significant portion of Fe(II) must also be stabilized by sulfide during early diagenesis. Regardless, the net effect of reduction of Fe(III)-minerals in reducing sediments is to decrease highly reactive pools of Fe (e.g.,  $\text{Fe}_{\text{HR}}/\text{Fe}_{\text{T}}$ ) (Pasquier et al., 2022).

Similar benthic fluxes for Mn (Scholz et al., 2014a), Co (Liu et al., 2022), I (see excess  $\text{I}^- > 500 \text{ nM}$  in **Figure 8**) and likely other trace metals also indicate that analogous combinations of diagenetic fluxes and low water-column  $\text{O}_2$  are expected to also impact concentrations, enrichment factors, and normalized ratios (e.g.,  $[\text{metal}]/[\text{Al}]$ ) of redox-sensitive elements in the sedimentary record more broadly. Diffusive benthic fluxes of other elements such as sulfide and U are also expected in ODZs due to the concentration gradients that form during early diagenesis (Lau et al., 2020). Notably, the GEOTRACES data suggest that high productivity regions where oxidized solid phases can be transported downslope may result in lower-than-expected proxy ratios for a low- $\text{O}_2$  setting.

This discussion is an important reminder that early and late diagenetic processes can strongly impact the sedimentary geochemical record post-depositionally but also more directly impact water column conditions that are critical for linking environmental and biotic change through time. Therefore, mechanistic studies that probe the relative roles of water-column and sedimentary geochemical processes on proxy records continue to be a major area of research in understanding past ocean redox.

### 2.3 Anthropogenic impacts on ocean redox

The evidence for anthropogenic impacts on ocean redox conditions indicates significant declines in dissolved  $\text{O}_2$  concentrations for much of the ocean (Keeling et al., 2010, Breitburg et al., 2018, Oschlies et al., 2018). Since 1950, a 2% decline in marine  $\text{O}_2$  has been observed (Schmidtke et al., 2017, Stramma et al., 2008). Supporting this, a decrease in atmospheric potential  $\text{O}_2$  (APO), which reflects exchange of  $\text{O}_2$  with the oceans, was observed from 1990 to 2010 in the

northern and southern hemisphere (Keeling et al., 2010). Based on this measure, the oceans are estimated to be losing  $\sim 40 \text{ Tmol O}_2 \text{ yr}^{-1}$ . In the 2014 Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC) report (Hoegh-Guldberg et al., 2014), decreases in dissolved  $\text{O}_2$  were recognized that are consistent with warming temperatures, increased stratification and microbial respiration, coastal eutrophication, and drawdown of  $\text{O}_2$  in semi-enclosed seas, coastal boundary systems, some eastern boundary upwelling ecosystems, subtropical gyres, and the deep sea. From 1970 to 2010, the upper 1000 m of the ocean lost 0.5 to 3.3% of its dissolved  $\text{O}_2$  content (Bindoff et al., 2019), with the magnitude of decrease modulated by interannual and inter-decadal climate variability (Cooley et al., 2022). The area of expanded OMZs since the 1950s is approximately equivalent to the area of the European Union, with the volume of completely anoxic waters quadrupling over that time span (Breitburg et al., 2018). The expansion of coastal waters that are now hypoxic includes a compilation of 500 sites, more than 90% of which were previously not known to be hypoxic (Breitburg et al., 2018).

This trend toward more extensive and more severe hypoxia is expected to continue over the next century. Community Earth System Models suggest that  $\text{O}_2$  may decrease in the subsurface by approximately  $0.05$  to  $0.15 \text{ mmol m}^{-3}$  (equivalent to a 4 to 11% decrease compared to 1995-2014 levels) by 2100 depending on the model boundary conditions and the assumed emission scenario (Kwiatkowski et al., 2020). Spatially dissolved  $\text{O}_2$  was modeled to decrease most significantly in the North Pacific and in parts of the Southern Ocean (Kwiatkowski et al., 2020). Model predictions for globally decreasing  $\text{O}_2$  are in strong agreement with each other, but vary regionally depending on changes in wind stress, coastal processes, and organic matter supply. Confidence that ODZs and seasonally hypoxic waters will expand is high but changes in productivity from climate- and wind-driven upwelling is less clear. There is high confidence that future predicted hypoxia will impact commercial fisheries and habitat loss. Additive effects on ecosystems between ocean acidification, warming, and hypoxia, especially in productive upwelling regions, have been recognized to be a growing concern for marine environments and impacts on humans (Bindoff et al., 2019, Cooley et al., 2022).

The direct anthropogenic effects on ocean redox conditions are myriad (Breitburg et al., 2018, Cooley et al., 2022). Direct effects on solubility (i.e., higher temperatures decreasing  $\text{O}_2$  saturation) account for  $\sim 15\%$  of total global oxygen loss, with a significant impact ( $\sim 50\%$ ) in the upper 1000 m (Helm et al., 2011, Schmidtke et al., 2017). The burning of fossil fuels has decreased atmospheric  $\text{O}_2$  (Keeling and Manning, 2014), leading to lower  $\text{O}_2$  dissolved in seawater. In shelf seas, seasonal bottom-water hypoxia occurs due to warming thanks to riverine nutrient loading and freshwater input, leading to stratification, which reduces  $\text{O}_2$  penetration into deep waters, and productive conditions, which increases  $\text{O}_2$  demand. In eastern boundary upwelling systems, intensification of ocean upwelling leads to enhanced anoxia and acidification, but uncertainty remains for specific regions due to contradictory observations. Anthropogenic eutrophication, including organic matter addition and pollution-induced atmospheric inputs of iron, have enhanced deoxygenation (Breitburg et al., 2018, Cooley et al., 2022). By 2100, dissolved  $\text{O}_2$  is expected to decrease in critical marine biomes, including coastal seas, coral reefs, kelp systems, upwelling zones, and polar regions, with varying severity (Kwiatkowski et al., 2020).

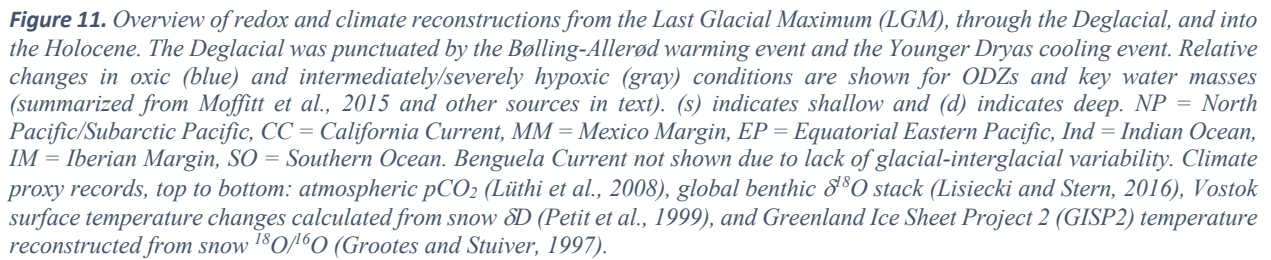
Indirect mechanisms of warming temperatures, including greater stratification and changes to circulation patterns, are more difficult to accurately represent and predict (Oschlies et al., 2018) but are significant (Breitburg et al., 2018). Understanding the mechanisms linking surface winds to upwelling in key productive regions of the ocean, mainly in coastal regions, is a critical need for predicting the extent and severity of future hypoxia (Hoegh-Guldberg et al., 2014). Model

improvements that are needed include better representation of transport processes, higher spatial resolution, and a focus on wind forcings and overturning of the deep ocean (Oschlies et al., 2018). Another key need is to better understand how microbial metabolic feedbacks will respond to changing temperature, which will ultimately drive O<sub>2</sub> concentrations in the deep ocean. Where nutrient trends (e.g., nitrate) regionally lead to redox stratification is another area of needed future study, with significant uncertainty in how warming will result in ocean deoxygenation in subtropical oceans, especially for major ODZs (Cooley et al., 2022). Additionally, incorporation of improved biogeochemical schemes, including redox-dependent nutrient stoichiometries, would improve GCM predictions of anthropogenic effects on ocean O<sub>2</sub> distributions (Oschlies et al., 2018).

### 3 Recent: Evolution of ocean redox on glacial-interglacial timescales

Quaternary climate changes, marked by glacial-interglacial cycles driven by shifts in Earth's orbital parameters, extend the timescale of processes impacting ocean redox described above in Section 2. These processes can include broader changes in climate that drive fluctuations in the O<sub>2</sub> sources and sinks (**Figure 3**). Previous research on ocean O<sub>2</sub> change on glacial-interglacial timescales has focused predominantly on the deglaciation since the Last Glacial Maximum (LGM; ~27 to 20 ka). Reconstructions of changes in the ocean redox state, including changes in ODZs, over this interval are instructive because the deglacial period (18 to 11 ka) represents a relatively rapid and major global climate warming event, punctuated by shorter-lived cooling and warming periods (**Figure 11**). Over this time, sea surface temperatures are estimated to have increased by ~4 to 8 °C (Osman et al., 2021) and atmospheric pCO<sub>2</sub> by ~80 ppm (Petit et al., 1999, Monnin et al., 2001, Lüthi et al., 2008).

In this section, we summarize changes in ocean O<sub>2</sub> and ODZs that reflect aggregated climatic signals from major changes in orbital parameters and specifically the warming from a world with extensive continental ice sheets through the Holocene (last 10 ka) to a period of relative climate stability. The examples in this section can provide useful insight into the future of ocean oxygenation from anthropogenic warming and climate change. Therefore, research in developing qualitative and quantitative O<sub>2</sub> proxies, reconstructing O<sub>2</sub> depth gradients, and increasing spatial sampling of sites important for ODZ and water-mass redox reconstructions are all critical needs (Section 3.1). Further, integrating oceanographic, climatic, and modeling constraints are necessary to understand how regional and global climate factors compete or balance to impact the overall redox landscape, including ODZ development (Section 3.2). Last, we discuss the role of sea-level change on redox conditions—a factor that can be overlooked for this time period (Section 3.3).



### 3.1 Patterns of ocean O<sub>2</sub> change since the Last Glacial Maximum

Globally, shallow-marine O<sub>2</sub> is higher during the LGM compared to the deglaciation, whereas the deep ocean was less well oxygenated (**Figure 11**) (Lu et al., 2020a, Jaccard and Galbraith, 2011). Similarly, reconstructions of O<sub>2</sub> during older Pleistocene periods suggest cooling is broadly associated with low O<sub>2</sub> in intermediate and deep waters—e.g., the Amundson Sea of the Southern Ocean (Lu et al., 2016), the Iberian Margin (Hoogakker et al., 2015), and North Atlantic (Hoogakker et al., 2016). These broad redox shifts are also observed in ODZs during the LGM, but regional variability exists that reflects both differences between northern and southern hemisphere warming and cooling over the deglaciation as well as regional climate (**Figure 11**; e.g., upwelling strength). The extent of ODZs since the LGM has been reconstructed for the Subarctic Pacific, California Current, Baja and Mexico Margins, the Equatorial Pacific and Humboldt Current, the Benguela Current, and the Oman/Pakistan Margin (Moffitt et al., 2015). Using sediment core logs from continental margins (within 400 nautical miles of the continental coastline, plus the Galapagos Islands), evidence for various degrees of hypoxia, relative to the impact on bilerian behavior and habitability, were compiled from: (1) sedimentary data, and specifically the presence of laminations that form from the absence of bioturbation; (2) benthic foraminiferal diversity, density, and abundance, based on thresholds defined by specific taxa; and (3) geochemical proxies, including N isotopes that trace water masses and nutrients, redox-sensitive trace elements that record redox and/or productivity (Re, Cr, U, Mo, Cd), and C isotopes of planktonic forams that track productivity and carbon export. Evaluating the compilation as a whole, and accounting for the incomplete temporal and spatial coverage of the sediment core records, ODZs exhibited a trend toward more anoxic conditions during the deglaciation and toward the present (Moffitt et al., 2015). Actual trends in redox conditions vary between ODZs, with some reflecting larger scale climatic changes and others modulated by regional processes. Below, we briefly summarize the synthesis from Moffitt et al. (2015). We refer the reader there for additional details and references therein and include more recent studies where applicable (**Figure 11**).

**Subarctic (North) Pacific:** the extensive, intermediate water ODZ here is controlled by poorly ventilated, nutrient-rich and O<sub>2</sub>-depleted North Pacific Deep Water. Today, there is a seasonal ODZ in the Gulf of Alaska, with expansion of hypoxic waters toward Russia in the winter ((Paulmier and Ruiz-Pino, 2009); **Figure 7**). During the LGM, the deep North Pacific was ferruginous and became more oxic during the deglaciation (Jaccard et al., 2009), with greatest O<sub>2</sub> depletion during peak Bølling-Allerød warming (~14 ka). The region overall experienced more extensive and severe hypoxia during warming periods (intensified at 14 ka), with relatively shallow hypoxia (~600 mbsl), attributed to lower O<sub>2</sub> solubility and higher respiration rates (Praetorius et al., 2015). The absence of hypoxia during Younger Dryas cooling (~12.9 to 11.7 ka) suggests a high sensitivity to global climate trends. This ODZ became relatively well oxygenated at 10 ka, but the return of hypoxia at 4 ka throughout the region also supports a global climate control. Recent investigations of the stratigraphic relationships between ash, volcanic fractions (εNd), redox-sensitive trace metals, and benthic foraminifera in the Gulf of Alaska suggest that regional volcanism, stimulated by ice unloading of the Cordilleran ice sheet, resulted in iron fertilization that led to deoxygenation (Du et al., 2022). This mechanism is proposed to have acted to further enhance and sustain deoxygenation resulting from broader deglacial warming trends.

**California Current region:** the ODZ here reflects seasonal upwelling that intensifies in the boreal spring, with accompanying high productivity. Today the loci of O<sub>2</sub> depletion occurs within 200 km of the coastline and within relatively deep waters (~600 mbsl) extending almost 1.5 km deep (**Figure 7**). O<sub>2</sub> is replenished by North Pacific Intermediate Water which is mixed with

poorly oxygenated southern-sourced intermediate waters. During the LGM, intermediate waters (~1000 mbsl) were oxygenated whereas deep waters were hypoxic. During the Bølling-Allerød, intermediate to severe hypoxia occurred at all depths, with a respite to oxic conditions at 12 ka, midway through the deglaciation and synchronous with Younger Dryas cooling observed throughout the Northern Hemisphere. During Termination 1B (11.7 ky), regional hypoxia returned, especially at shallower depths (400-600 mbsl), that continued through the deglaciation.

**Mexico Margin:** the ODZ in this region is modulated by high productivity, a sharp pycnocline, and slow circulation. The upper boundary of the ODZ is shallow (up to 100 mbsl in the south; **Figure 7**) due to the intrusion of intermediate waters with low O<sub>2</sub>. During the LGM, only the deepest waters were depleted in O<sub>2</sub>. Bottom-water oxygenation increased through the deglaciation to the present day, though the timing is spatially variable. Changes in redox are potentially linked to the depth of the thermocline and nutricline, as well as relatively low productivity during the LGM because of reduced upwelling. In sum, regional controls appear to modulate ODZ variability in the Mexico Margin, compared to the other sites that more strongly reflect northern hemispheric climatic changes.

**Humboldt Current and Eastern Equatorial Pacific:** the ODZ in this region (roughly equivalent to the ETSP) is driven by upwelling of nutrient-rich southern hemispheric intermediate waters and extreme productivity, resulting in a thick, intense, and shallow ODZ (up to 50 mbsl and ~500 m thick zone of extremely O<sub>2</sub>-depleted waters; **Figure 7**). During the LGM, only deep waters were characterized by mild hypoxia with surface and intermediate waters well-oxygenated. Deep waters became oxygenated from 10 to 5 ka, depending on the depth and spatial location. Shoaling of the ODZ began ~17 ka with severe hypoxia present at the upper boundary of the ODZ. Hypoxia at intermediate depths persisted throughout the deglaciation but attenuated at shallow depths by 10 ka, returning to oxic conditions. Changes in redox through the deglaciation follow Southern Hemisphere patterns instead of Northern Hemisphere patterns. More recently, qualitative and quantitative constraints from planktonic foraminiferal I/(Ca+Mg) (to constrain the upper water column) and a benthic foraminiferal  $\delta^{13}\text{C}_{\text{carb}}$  isotope gradient (to constrain bottom water O<sub>2</sub>) from cores off the coast of Costa Rica and offshore in the eastern equatorial cold tongue of the eastern tropical Pacific indicate relatively low O<sub>2</sub> (40-60  $\mu\text{mol kg}^{-1}$ ) in intermediate and deep waters during the LGM and during the early deglaciation (Hoogakker et al., 2018). In contrast to previous studies, surface O<sub>2</sub> at these sites is reconstructed to be relatively low during the LGM.

**Indian Ocean:** this vertically extensive ODZ (>1000 m; **Figure 7**) is controlled by nutrient delivery, ventilation by intermediate and deep waters, and mixing of deep waters. The ODZ is seasonally dynamic due to monsoonal patterns that control upwelling of nutrient-rich waters. Changes in the ODZ reflect changes in productivity, potentially due to climate-driven monsoons. Therefore, ODZ weakening is observed during cooling events (Heinrich 1 and the YD); changes here are rapid. More recent constraints on the Arabian Sea ODZ from benthic forams, I/(Ca+Mg), and authigenic U records indicate that bottom-water oxygenation was higher during the glaciation and then steadily decreased during deglaciation into the Holocene (Lu et al., 2020a). Estimates of bottom water O<sub>2</sub> concentration indicate that it has remained below 30  $\mu\text{mol kg}^{-1}$  over the last 30 ka, reaching modern levels of ~5  $\mu\text{mol kg}^{-1}$  around 11 ka (Lu et al., 2020a, Lu et al., 2022).

**Benguela Current:** Compared to the above examples that track major hemispheric climate trends, the Benguela Current ODZ is interpreted to reflect regional climatic controls. This ODZ is associated with high productivity and seasonal upwelling. It is shallower and more spatially limited compared to other ODZs (**Figure 7**). Hypoxic waters are relatively shallow, reaching depths up to 50 m. During the LGM, bottom-waters were continuously anoxic (Riedinger et al., 2021). The

proxy records here do not suggest a change in oxygenation driven by deglaciation but instead regional changes in productivity and upwelling (Mollenhauer et al., 2002, Moffitt et al., 2015). However, the role of deep-water circulation patterns has recently been argued to impact productivity and thus ODZ severity during the deglaciation (Riedinger et al., 2021).

**Southern Ocean:** The Southern Ocean plays an important role in controlling O<sub>2</sub> concentrations in deep waters that subsequently ventilate the ocean elsewhere. Records of redox-sensitive trace metals (Mn/Al, authigenic U) and reconstructions of opal burial fluxes, collected from two sediment cores near the Weddell Sea where the Antarctic Bottom Water forms **Figure 4**, suggest that during the LGM, low organic carbon supply to the seafloor corresponded to poorly oxygenated deep waters (Jaccard et al., 2016). Semi-quantitative constraints on surface-water O<sub>2</sub> from I/(Ca+Mg) planktonic foram records collected from a sediment core in the Amundson Sea suggest upper ocean O<sub>2</sub> was below 70  $\mu\text{mol kg}^{-1}$  during the LGM (Lu et al., 2016). During cold phases of the deglaciation (identified in the Northern Hemisphere, e.g., Younger Dryas), Weddell Sea records indicate higher bottom-water O<sub>2</sub> concentrations (Jaccard et al., 2016). This is attributed to a decrease in iron fertilization by dust and enhanced ventilation of the deep ocean. Differences in O<sub>2</sub> concentrations in the Southern Ocean compared to the deep North Atlantic during Heinrich Stadial 1 (17.5-14.7 kyr) suggest hemispheric differences in ventilation and a larger influence of Fe supply in this site. However, during Younger Dryas cooling the Southern Ocean experienced a transient increase in ventilation also observed in records globally. This example reflects the potential for individual water masses to reflect both global and regional processes controlling redox conditions—and that they can sometimes conflict.

In addition to reconstructions of major ODZs, proxy records have also been implemented to track O<sub>2</sub> content variability for other key water masses. For example, O<sub>2</sub> of bottom waters along the Iberian Margin track northward recirculating North Atlantic Deep Water. Reconstructions of bottom-water O<sub>2</sub> using a calibrated carbon isotope gradient reconstructed with infaunal and epifaunal benthic forams suggest levels were below 200  $\mu\text{mol kg}^{-1}$  during the LGM and as low as 160  $\mu\text{mol kg}^{-1}$  during Heinrich-1 (~15 ka), after which O<sub>2</sub> increased rapidly to levels well above 230  $\mu\text{mol kg}^{-1}$  (Hoogakker et al., 2015). Reconstructions of bottom-water O<sub>2</sub> from the deep northeast Atlantic obtained using the same method also indicate that O<sub>2</sub> was lower during the LGM (Hoogakker et al., 2015).

### 3.2 Mechanisms linking deglacial warming with ODZ change

Deoxygenation of deep waters during glacial intervals may be linked to a combination of reduced ventilation and slower circulation that impact O<sub>2</sub> resupply as well as higher productivity rates (Lu et al., 2020). Warming during interglacial intervals can impact ocean oxygenation through: (1) direct solubility effects of higher ocean temperatures; (2) changes in O<sub>2</sub> demand, and (3) changes in ocean circulation patterns (Jaccard et al., 2014). Lower solubility of O<sub>2</sub> from warming results in expansion of ODZs (Jaccard et al., 2014, Keeling et al., 2010, Praetorius et al., 2015). Further, photosynthetic and microbial respiration rates are argued to be temperature dependent (Eppley, 1972, Matsumoto, 2007, Boscolo-Galazzo et al., 2021), and so warming also increases O<sub>2</sub> demand in ODZs (Matear and Hirst, 2003, Bograd et al., 2008). The processes described here illustrate how global climate changes can be connected to parallel patterns in oxygenation or deoxygenation in ODZs, which are also subject to regional controls and variability.

Following ODZ expansion, the release of iron from hypoxic sediments has been proposed to act as a positive feedback to sustain hypoxic conditions (Davies et al., 2011, Praetorius et al.,

2015, Du et al., 2022). Similarly, enhanced nutrient delivery from eutrophication due to a more vigorous terrestrial hydrologic cycle can intensify O<sub>2</sub> demand during warming intervals (Keeling et al., 2010). Conversely, a database of sediment nitrogen isotopes indicate a substantial increase in the rates of denitrification through the deglaciation (Galbraith and Kienast, 2013). Coupled with lower dust fluxes during interglacial periods (Winckler et al., 2008), nutrient limitation may have dominated most areas of the ocean (i.e., outside of ODZs and river mouths).

Global changes in ocean circulation during deglaciation are hypothesized to have resulted in ventilation of the deep sea that would have increased O<sub>2</sub> concentrations in intermediate and deep waters. A key example is the strengthening of the Atlantic Meridional Ocean Circulation (AMOC) during the Bølling-Allerød Antarctic Cold Reversal (14.5 to 12.5 ka), associated with warming in the Northern Hemisphere. This is associated with a major expansion of oxygen-deficient waters in the Northern Hemisphere and in the Indian Ocean (Jaccard and Galbraith, 2011, Jaccard et al., 2014). This can reflect the rapid delivery of freshwater to the surface ocean during warming that decreased O<sub>2</sub> supply to the thermocline and resulted in greater stratification, especially at locations key to subsurface water formation (Jaccard and Galbraith, 2011). Conversely, in the ETNP, a weakening of the AMOC during early deglaciation (~16 to 18 ka) intensified upper water column O<sub>2</sub> depletion, perhaps with greater productivity from higher nutrient delivery from southern deep waters and higher upwelling rates (Hoogakker et al., 2018).

Additionally, the O<sub>2</sub> content in upwelling eastern boundary currents varied during deglaciation, also due to warming and cooling on large spatial scales. Changes in upwelling strength of these boundary currents, which control O<sub>2</sub> resupply, predominantly reflects land-ocean temperature differentials and associated wind regimes (Deutsch et al., 2014, Wang et al., 2015). For example, a decrease of wind-driven upwelling since the late Holocene has been reconstructed in the eastern equatorial Atlantic (Kohfeld et al., 2005).

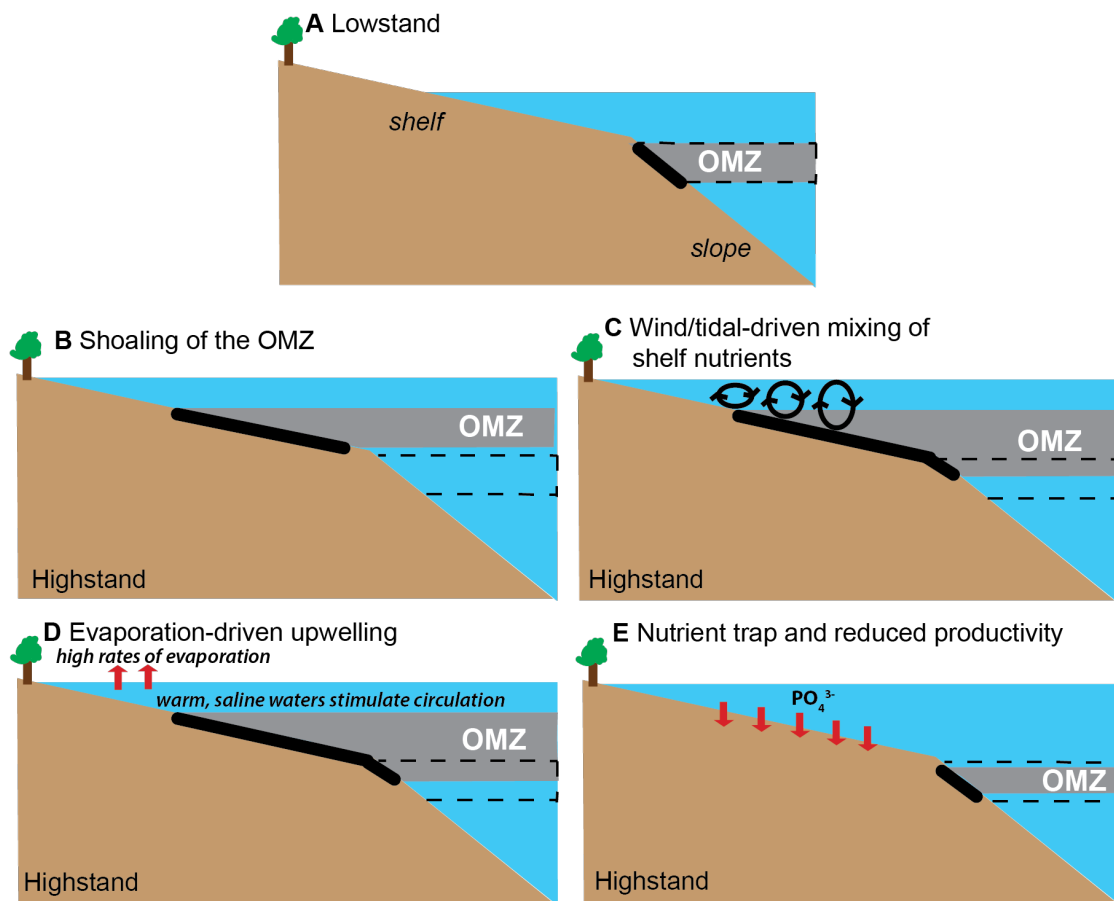
As discussed in Section 2.3, areas of future work include further characterizing the mechanistic relationships between temperature, microbial rates and O<sub>2</sub> demand, and circulation patterns and O<sub>2</sub> resupply. Such relationships are critical for model predictions of future and past ocean redox changes.

### 3.3 Sea-level change: does oxygen rise or fall?

Many studies of modern and recent anoxia do not consider sea level as a major control on the ODZ and instead favor explanations involving processes on shorter timescales. However, there remain many unanswered questions regarding the importance of sea level in controlling ODZs that are relevant on glacial-interglacial as well as geologic timescales, a pressing gap in the context of future global warming and sea-level rise. Specifically, sea-level rise (*i.e.*, marine transgression) is speculated to have increased anoxic conditions via expansion of ODZs during many of the mass extinctions in the Paleozoic and Mesozoic (Hallam, 1989, Hallam and Wignall, 1999). For example, sea-level rise has been associated with the organic-rich black shales of the Cretaceous Oceanic Anoxic Events (OAEs) (Jenkyns, 1980, Leckie et al., 2002, Voigt et al., 2006). Indeed, sea level has varied dramatically over the Phanerozoic, as reflected in sequence stratigraphic patterns (Hallam, 1989, Haq et al., 1987, Vail et al., 1984). Ice volume fluctuations and mantle processes drive this variability—the latter including changes in plate spreading and subduction rates, as well as more general dynamic topography linked to mantle flow—and it is characterized by regional and global scale geometries.

Multiple mechanisms linking sea-level rise to fluctuations of the ODZ have been suggested that rely on changes in the demand of O<sub>2</sub> in the ocean via variations in nutrient cycling (**Figure**

12); yet, these proposed conceptual models do not make consistent predictions for changes in oxygenation. Several models suggest that a sea-level rise would lead to shoaling of anoxic waters (**Figure 12B**), resulting in inhospitable continental shelves (Hallam, 1989, Saltzman et al., 2015, Lau et al., 2016). Moreover, marine transgression would result in a larger continental shelf area influenced by wind- or tidal-mixing (**Figure 12C**), leading to greater recycling of sediment-sourced nutrients that increase productivity and O<sub>2</sub> utilization (Jenkyns, 1980). Finally, enhanced evaporation during transgressions has been proposed to generate oxygen-poor warm and salty waters (**Figure 12D**) that stimulate circulation and upwelling (Arthur et al., 1987). In contrast, other models link higher sea levels with a diminished ODZ and a more ventilated ocean: greater shelf area has been proposed to act as a nutrient buffer (**Figure 12E**), sequestering phosphate and reducing productivity and thus O<sub>2</sub> utilization (Bjerrum et al., 2006, Ozaki and Tajika, 2013). In addition to nutrient cycling, changes in the continental shelf area from glacial regression and interglacial transgression are expected to also impact the export of organic carbon to the deep ocean, resulting in lower and higher oxygenation of deep water, respectively (Wallmann, 2003). Incorporating these nutrient effects, modeling results suggest sea-level change is a primary factor on primary production, and therefore deep ocean O<sub>2</sub>, during deglaciation but is also modulated by changes in circulation and weathering of nutrients (Tsandev et al., 2008).



**Figure 12.** Potential effects proposed on a generic O<sub>2</sub> minimum zone due to a transition from a (A) lowstand to (B-E) highstand. See text for further details for each scenario. These changes could occur concurrently with changes in temperature-driven O<sub>2</sub> solubility, increased stratification or changes in circulation due to global climate, or temperature-dependent changes to the biological pump.

Many of the mechanisms that have been proposed to link sea-level rise with expanded ODZs (**Figure 12**) are challenging to support directly by observations. Biogeochemical models that suggest that the size of the phosphate nutrient reservoir may reduce drastically with sea-level rise, limiting deoxygenation (Bjerrum et al., 2006, Ozaki and Tajika, 2013), also lack geological evidence from redox proxies. Because sea-level change occurs alongside major climate change, it is not straightforward to directly link sea level with ocean redox changes (e.g., Tsandev et al., 2008). In comparison, studies of recent changes to ODZs do not consider local sea level. Studies that compile sediment data to reconstruct changes in the depth and intensity of OMZs (such as those discussed above) either use a simple or no eustatic adjustment to correct for changes in depth and shoreline location (Reichart et al., 1998, Cannariato and Kennett, 1999, Jaccard and Galbraith, 2011, Moffitt et al., 2015). However, regional sea level change can vary dramatically (by 30 to 50 m), and sediment-water column feedbacks, including redox-dependent burial and benthic diffusive fluxes, may play an unrecognized role in modulating ODZs. Therefore, this represents an important frontier in future research of past and future redox change.

## 4 Ancient: Evolution of ocean redox on geologic timescales

The history of oxygenation of the atmosphere is intrinsically linked to the oxidation of the ocean, and vice versa. For ancient studies, atmospheric O<sub>2</sub> thresholds are commonly referenced as percent of atmospheric levels (PAL), which relates *p*O<sub>2</sub> levels back to that relative to the modern atmosphere, or 21%. For marine oxygen, the PAL definition requires determining the atmospheric O<sub>2</sub> level required to sustain a specific distribution of marine O<sub>2</sub>.

When possible, it is important to link a given proxy or zone to specific O<sub>2</sub> levels, allowing diverse element cycles to act as O<sub>2</sub> tracers in modern and ancient systems. These thresholds can be difficult or not realistic to define for major redox zones or specific proxies. Therefore, often proxies and tracers are referenced back to the “paleoredox ladder” shown in **Figure 1**. Further, the O<sub>2</sub> thresholds may vary depending on multiple factors (e.g., pH, competing oxidants/reductants, biotic vs abiotic reactions). In **Table 1** we summarize O<sub>2</sub> and/or redox thresholds for a suite of commonly applied paleoredox proxies. These constraints are based on combinations of modeling studies, modern field observations, and experiments. For redox-sensitive elements, these thresholds can be defined for both oxidation—for example, at what O<sub>2</sub> levels does IO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup> form—or, conversely, reduction—for example, at what O<sub>2</sub> levels does IO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup> reduction occur?

Importantly, as many thorough and recent reviews for modern and ancient tracers already exist, it is not our aim to replicate those here. Citations are given to these reviews and syntheses and appropriate details are given to provide context for discussion and interpretations.

**Table 1.** Summary of proxies with binary shifts related to O<sub>2</sub> evolution. For proxies relevant for the GOE (S-MIF, red beds, redox-sensitive detrital minerals, and I/(Ca+Mg)), the timing of change is based on detailed analysis of median last/first occurrence from Hodgkiss and Sperling et al. (2022), while other proxies are derived from the discussion of change point analysis results in Section 4.

Interval of change	Proxy	O <sub>2</sub> implications	Timing of change (Ga)	Proxy review citation
Stage 1: Neoproterozoic oxygen oases	Geochemical proxies for	Local marine O <sub>2</sub> < 10 μmol kg <sup>-1</sup>	Oldest at 2.9 Ga	(Olson et al., 2013)

	aerobic Fe/Mn cycling			
Stage 2: Great Oxidation Event and mid-Proterozoic	S-MIF	Disappearance associated with $>10^{-3}$ % PAL	2.19 (CPA = 2.51)	(Poulton et al., 2021, Uveges et al., 2023)
	Red beds	Deposition associated with $3 \times 10^{-2}$ % PAL	2.48	(Farquhar et al., 2011)
	Redox sensitive detrital minerals	Disappearance from sedimentary record suggestive of 5 % to $5 \times 10^{-4}$ % PAL	2.22	(Johnson et al., 2014)
	I/(Ca+Mg)	Increase suggestive of $>1 \mu\text{mol kg}^{-1}$ local marine $\text{O}_2$	2.45	(Lu et al., 2020b, Hardisty et al., 2014)
	$\delta^{34}\text{S}_{\text{CAS}}$	Increase suggestive of presence of $\text{SO}_4^{2-}$ reservoir and $>10^{-3}$ % PAL	2.38	(Johnson et al., 2021, Johnson et al., 2019)
	$\delta^{238}\text{U}_{\text{shale}}$	Variability from crustal values indicates oxidative weathering of uraninite	2.35	(Kendall et al., 2013)
Stage 3: Neoproterozoic Oxidation Event and a persistently stratified ocean	$\delta^{53}\text{Cr}_{\text{shale}}$	Variability from crustal values suggestive of $>1$ % PAL	0.83	(Planavsky et al., 2014b)
	$[\text{Re}]_{\text{shale}}$	Higher values $\rightarrow$ Decrease in euxinic/ferruginous seafloor area	0.59	(Sheen et al., 2018)
	$[\text{V}]_{\text{shale}}$	Higher values $\rightarrow$ Decrease in euxinic/ferruginous/manganous seafloor area	0.54	(Nielsen, 2020)
	$[\text{Mo}]_{\text{shale}}$	Higher values $\rightarrow$ Decrease in euxinic seafloor area	0.54	(Algeo and Lyons, 2006, Hlohowskyj et al., 2021)
Stage 4: OOE-to-OAE transition and ventilation of the deep ocean	Ce/Ce*	Lower values $\rightarrow$ Decreased redox stratification	0.43	(Wallace et al., 2017)
	$\delta^{34}\text{S}_{\text{py}}$	Higher values $\rightarrow$ Decrease in euxinic seafloor area	0.38	(Canfield, 2001)
	$[\text{U}]_{\text{shale}}$	Higher values $\rightarrow$ Decrease in euxinic/ferruginous seafloor area	0.37	(Partin et al., 2013)
	$\delta^{238}\text{U}_{\text{CAS}}$	Higher values $\rightarrow$ Decrease in euxinic/ferruginous seafloor area	0.39	(Zhang et al., 2020, Lau et al., 2019)
	I/(Ca+Mg)	Decreased redox stratification	0.21	(Lu et al., 2020b, Lu et al., 2018)

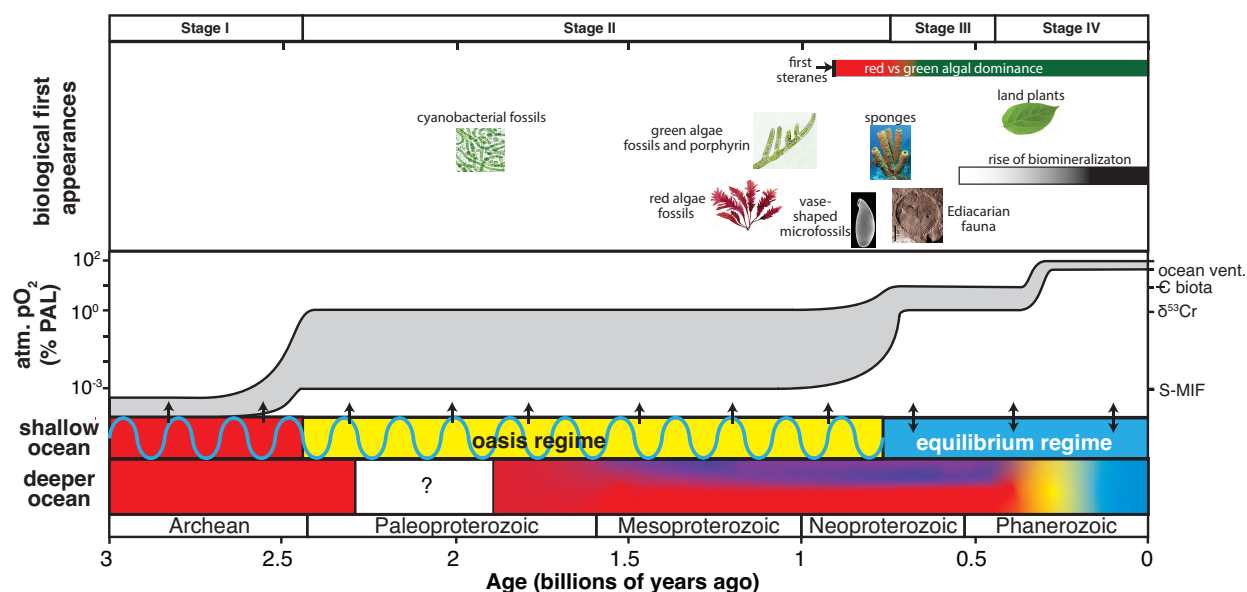
In **Figure 13** we provide a synthesis of the relationship between atmospheric, surface ocean, and deep ocean redox through geologic time, which considers both PAL and the dominant marine redox zones based on the available electron acceptors (e.g., **Figure 1**). This synthesis is in part bolstered by an evaluation of data from the Sedimentary Geochemistry and Paleoenvironments (SGP) database (Farrell et al., 2021) and determining changes through time via a change point analysis (CPA) (Cole et al., 2020). We use this analysis to support the reconstruction of timing of ocean redox changes over Earth history and implications of these changes on geobiological events in **Figure 13** and **Figure 14**. Specifically, we separate atmosphere-ocean oxidation into four distinct

1357 eras distinguished by a combination of steady states and transitions in atmospheric oxygenation  
1358 (Figure 2).

- 1359
- 1360 Stage I: An anoxic atmosphere-ocean system, with isolated O<sub>2</sub> oases present in the  
1361 Neoarchean.
- 1362 Stage II: Initial atmosphere and near-surface oxidation at the Great Oxidation Event. Stage  
1363 II includes the middle Proterozoic. Oxidative weathering on land increased the  
1364 sources of redox-sensitive elements to the ocean, thus increasing their reservoir  
1365 sizes. Atmospheric O<sub>2</sub> may still be at levels allowing for marine O<sub>2</sub> oases.
- 1366 Stage III: Increase in atmospheric oxygenation in the Neoproterozoic and into the early  
1367 Paleozoic transitioning to an air-sea equilibrium regime. While widespread deep  
1368 ocean anoxia and vertical/lateral redox stratification was maintained, a shift toward  
1369 less reducing seafloors decreased the sinks of many redox-sensitive elements, thus  
1370 increasing their reservoir sizes.
- 1371 Stage IV: Increase in atmospheric oxygenation in the late Paleozoic leading to deep ocean  
1372 ventilation. A shift toward more oxidizing seafloors decreased the sinks of many  
1373 redox-sensitive elements, further increasing their reservoir sizes.
- 1374
- 1375

1376 We note that the transition into Stage IV ushers the marine redox state from the era of so-  
1377 called ‘Oceanic Oxidic Events’ (OOE), where broad marine anoxic conditions are episodically  
1378 punctuated by oxygenation events, to the ‘Oceanic Anoxic Event’ (OAE) era, where broadly oxic  
1379 marine conditions are episodically punctuated by anoxic events.

1380 Importantly, the CPA used to define these stages broadly shows consistent patterns of  
1381 redox evolution. As shown in Table 1, the change points occur for groups of proxies that require  
1382 analogous redox thresholds. That said, we note that the timing of transitions between the stages  
1383 remain poorly defined and that the CPA results for a given element are partially dependent on the  
1384 availability of data. In many cases, data availability is biased toward oxygenation or anoxic events  
1385 and thus there are limited constraints on baseline redox conditions, which is an important frontier  
1386 for improving confidence in defining the timing and nature of redox transitions. Future studies  
1387 might use mass balance models of Re, Cr, Mo, and U to link the timing of their relative change  
1388 points to reservoir size increases driven by dynamic ferruginous and euxinic conditions; however,  
1389 here, due to data limitations for some elements, we more conservatively interpret their changes  
1390 across the Neoproterozoic and Paleozoic to reflect shrinking seafloor area characterized by both  
1391 ferruginous and euxinic conditions due to progressive oxygenation of the deep ocean during the  
1392 transition between Stages III and IV.



**Figure 13.** Top Panel: Important evolutionary first appearances from the geologic record. Further descriptions and citations are described in the text (specifically Section 4.3.2). Middle Panel: Reconstruction of atmospheric  $O_2$  concentrations through time in percent present atmospheric levels (PAL). Axes on right shows the proposed  $O_2$  levels for proxies used to reconstruct the  $O_2$  curve.  $\epsilon$  refers to Cambrian biota (Sperling et al., 2015a). Bottom Panel: Representation of shallow and deep ocean redox regimes. Colors correspond to Figure 1. Red is indicative of ferruginous conditions, purple indicative of euxinic conditions, yellow indicative of iodic conditions, and blue indicative of oxic conditions. Oscillating blue line indicates shallow variability linked to oxygen oases.

## 4.1 Stage I: Neoproterozoic Disequilibrium and $O_2$ oases

### 4.1.1 What is an $O_2$ oasis?

Most models for the oxygenation of Earth's atmosphere include marine  $O_2$  oases—isolated hot spots of local  $O_2$  production at levels above that expected from equilibrium with the atmosphere—as a precursor or contemporary phenomenon (Fischer, 1965, Kasting, 1992, Olson et al., 2013). Specifically, the main source for  $O_2$  in the atmosphere both today and in the ancient past is via oxygenic photosynthesis. Models of ancient oceans predict similar regions of marine  $O_2$  sources and sinks to and from the atmosphere as that observed today (Olson et al., 2013), but these trends are exacerbated by several important factors.

First, a key characteristic of ancient  $O_2$  oasis is  $O_2$  concentrations in excess of that sustainable through sea-air equilibrium.  $O_2$  oasis models suggest the potential for  $O_2$  concentrations from *in situ* production alone as high as  $10 \mu\text{mol kg}^{-1}$  even if the atmosphere is completely anoxic. These maximum values can vary according to a number of factors, discussed below, but are also important in setting the threshold at which the atmospheric  $O_2$  concentrations transition from an  $O_2$  oasis to an equilibrium ocean where air-sea exchange of  $O_2$  determines stable shallow marine  $O_2$  levels (Reinhard and Planavsky, 2022).

Second, anoxic oceans allowed for the accumulation of relatively high concentrations of dissolved Fe, Mn, and sometimes sulfide, sourced from combinations of continental, sediment, and hydrothermal fluxes and local biogeochemistry (e.g., sulfate reduction). These reductants would act as  $O_2$  titrants that limited the spatial extent of marine  $O_2$  accumulation both laterally and vertically.  $O_2$  oasis models (Reinhard et al., 2016b) explicitly consider Fe as the primary marine  $O_2$  titrant. In oligotrophic areas beyond these  $O_2$  oases, local  $O_2$  sources are mostly limited to air-

sea exchange, meaning the maximum O<sub>2</sub> concentrations are set by equilibrium with the atmosphere. Importantly, the flux of reduced titrants can result in estimated minimum O<sub>2</sub> concentrations well below the value set by air-sea exchange.

The third key feature of O<sub>2</sub> oases is their spatiotemporal instability driven by daily and/or seasonal availability of nutrients and sunlight. Specifically, O<sub>2</sub> concentrations would have varied along with seasonal changes in light and upwelling intensity—a key driver of nutrient sources to shallow waters—that impact primary production and thus local O<sub>2</sub> concentrations even today (**Figure 4**). During periods of minimum biological O<sub>2</sub> production, local O<sub>2</sub> concentrations would have trended toward air-sea equilibrium.

#### 4.1.2 *What is the geochemical evidence for O<sub>2</sub> oases?*

While O<sub>2</sub> oases are a predicted feature for the transition period between the emergence of oxygenic photosynthesis and the oxygenation of Earth’s atmosphere, direct geochemical evidence for their existence is limited and often controversial (reviewed in Reinhard and Planavsky, 2022). Frankly, this is not surprising—even if they were common—given the challenges toward recognizing O<sub>2</sub> oases with proxy records. These include but are not limited to: their spatially isolated nature, limited geologic preservation of shallow open ocean environments, contamination of oxidant signals given the long period of atmospheric oxygenation since the Great Oxidation Event (GOE, section 4.2), and the limited availability of sedimentary archives without significant high-temperature alterations that complicate clear interpretations of proxy evidence.

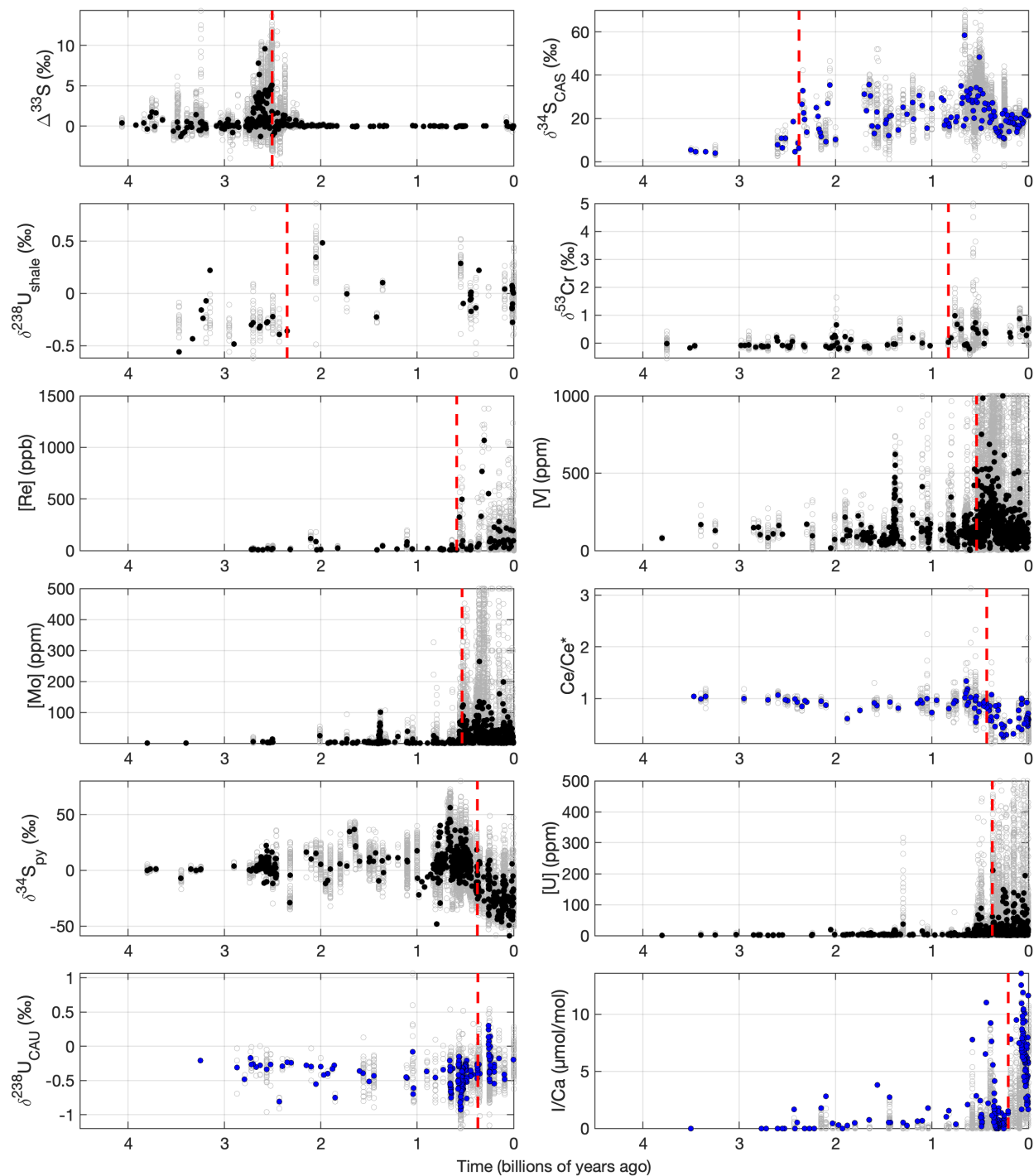
While O<sub>2</sub> oases may have persisted well into the Proterozoic (see Section 4.2.6), the clearest evidence for their existence comes from the Archean, with the oldest dating back to nearly 3.0 Ga. Two key basic observations are necessary to demonstrate an O<sub>2</sub> oasis: contemporary evidence for low atmospheric O<sub>2</sub>—most prominently the presence of sulfur mass-independent fractionation (S-MIF; (Uveges et al., 2023))—and evidence for redox-active marine geochemical cycles requiring dissolved O<sub>2</sub> availability. The majority of this evidence is linked to oxidative cycling of Fe and Mn. Active Fe cycling is consistent with evidence for background ferruginous oceans during this time, and consequently, Fe fluxes from surrounding ferruginous waters are incorporated into O<sub>2</sub> oases models as the primary marine O<sub>2</sub> sink. Relevant proxies include δ<sup>98</sup>Mo, rare earth element (REE) pattern changes and the cerium anomaly (Ce/Ce\*), and δ<sup>56</sup>Fe anomalies that are all linked to oxidative cycling of Fe and/or Mn in the ~2.9 Ga Singeni formation (Planavsky et al., 2014a, Ossa et al., 2018, Riding et al., 2022), ~2.8 Ga Steep Rock Formation (Riding et al., 2014) and 2.5-2.68 Ga Campbellrand-Malmani platform (Czaja et al., 2012), respectively. While Fe isotope fractionations can be specifically linked to oxidation-reduction reactions, δ<sup>98</sup>Mo and REE shifts are linked to Fe and Mn cycling through isotope fractionations and uptake specific to sorption on Fe/Mn oxides. Other interpretations of O<sub>2</sub> oases comes from putative evidence for methane oxidation—also in the ~2.8 Ga Steep Rock (Hayes, 1994)—and for local N oxidation in the ~2.7 Ga Jeerinah formation and Campbellrand-Malmani platform (Godfrey and Falkowski, 2009, Koehler et al., 2018).

#### 4.1.3 *‘Whiffs’ vs O<sub>2</sub> oases*

So-called “whiffs” of O<sub>2</sub> are distinct from marine O<sub>2</sub> oases in that they specifically imply accumulation of O<sub>2</sub> in the *atmosphere* at some combination of levels, time, or spatial scales below that required for the effective elimination of the S-MIF. Indeed, transient or low, but non-zero, levels of atmospheric O<sub>2</sub> are predicted to result from sea-to-air fluxes in association with O<sub>2</sub> oases. Thus, like O<sub>2</sub> oases, ‘whiffs’ are a pre-GOE phenomenon expected perhaps as early as the advent

of oxygenic photosynthesis. Again similar to O<sub>2</sub> oases, direct evidence for ‘whiffs’ are controversial (Slotznick et al., 2022, Ostrander et al., 2019) and require the presence of S-MIF alongside evidence for weathering of redox-sensitive minerals and elemental cycles, but in this case linked to *terrestrial* environments.

The earliest claims of ‘whiffs’ of atmospheric O<sub>2</sub> date back to 3 Ga and are evidenced from  $\delta^{53}\text{Cr}$  fractionations requiring Mn and hence O<sub>2</sub> cycling on land (Crowe et al., 2013). These isotope fractionations may require as much as 1% PAL, or three orders of magnitude more than the pre-GOE O<sub>2</sub> concentration constrained by the S-MIF record (Cole et al., 2016). Given the presence of the S-MIF and lack of  $\delta^{53}\text{Cr}$  fractionations beyond the rocks examined, this evidence requires temporally limited or strictly local atmospheric O<sub>2</sub> fluxes. Beyond  $\delta^{53}\text{Cr}$  isotopes, most evidence for pre-GOE atmospheric O<sub>2</sub> fluxes comes indirectly from increases in the marine reservoir sizes of redox-sensitive metals—chiefly, S, Mo, and Re, but also N, Tl, Se, and U—sourced from oxidative weathering of terrestrial sulfides in the ~2.7 Ga Jeerinah formation and ~2.5 Ga Mt. McRae shale (Scott et al., 2011, Duan et al., 2010, Reinhard et al., 2009, Kaufman et al., 2007, Anbar et al., 2007, Ostrander et al., 2019, Stueeken et al., 2015, Kendall et al., 2013, Garvin et al., 2009). Indeed, modeling and experimental studies predict oxidative sulfide dissolution at  $p\text{O}_2 < 10^{-3}$  % PAL—the threshold required for termination of the S-MIF (Johnson et al., 2021, Johnson et al., 2019, Reinhard et al., 2013a). An alternative hypothesis to transient and/or limited O<sub>2</sub> increases is that O<sub>2</sub> oases may have existed in association with microbial mats in freshwater benthic and soil environments (Planavsky et al., 2021, Wilmeth et al., 2022, Lalonde and Konhauser, 2015).



**Figure 14.** Proxy compilations averaged at 1 million year-bin intervals and listed in the order of their corresponding change point (vertical red lines). Carbonate records are shown in blue and shale records in black. The shale [Mo], [V], and [U] records are derived from the SGP database (Farrell et al., 2021), filtered to only include samples where  $Fe_{HR}/Fe_T < 1$ , [Mo] < 500 ppm, [U] < 500 ppm, and [V] < 1000 ppm. Other records come from independent sources, including [Re] (Sheen et al., 2018), Ce/Ce\* (Wallace et al., 2017), I/(Ca+Mg) (Lu et al., 2018),  $\delta^{238}U$  (Chen et al., 2021), and Cr isotopes (Cole et al., 2020, Mänd et al., 2022). S isotope compilation courtesy of B.C. Gill and additional sources (Present et al., 2020). S-MIF record from Uveges et al., (2023). Note that the binned data for I/(Ca+Mg) show the maximum values of each 1 million year-bin interval and the corresponding change point. A paired t-test of the pre- and post- change point data populations revealed p-values are  $< 10^{-5}$  for all proxies except for  $\delta^{238}U_{sh}$  and [Re] (p values equal  $3.3 \times 10^{-5}$  and  $1.1 \times 10^{-3}$ , respectively). A note about compilations that are not depicted: a compilation of Fe speciation was recently published and is not included here (Pasquier et al., 2022). As of this review,

the  $\delta^{98}\text{Mo}$  and  $^{205}\text{Tl}$  compilations exhibit significant temporal gaps and therefore are not suitable for similar statistical treatment as the records shown above.

## 4.2 Stage II: The Great Oxidation Event and mid-Proterozoic

### 4.2.1 What geochemical evidence is there for the GOE?

The Great Oxidation Event (GOE) was originally recognized from broad shifts in redox-sensitive minerals in sedimentary rocks. Specifically, the loss of detrital pyrite and other reduced minerals (e.g., uraninite, siderite; Johnson et al., 2014) and the appearance of red beds, gypsum deposits, and Superior-type iron formations, all mark the broad oxidation of S and Fe exposed to the atmosphere (reviewed in Farquhar et al. (2011)). Since then, multiple lines of geochemical evidence have been generated that support the GOE. Most prominently, the disappearance of S-MIF is well accepted as a marker for a transition to an atmosphere with  $p\text{O}_2 > 10^{-3}$  % PAL (**Table 1**). Other proxy records specific to the GOE include the transition from the absence to the presence of  $\text{IO}_3^-$  (Hardisty et al., 2014), increases in marine  $\text{SO}_4^{2-}$  (Blättler et al., 2018), transitions to aerobic N cycling (Zerkle et al., 2017), and increases in marine U concentrations (Partin et al., 2013).

The combination of the disappearance of S-MIF and the sustained lack of Cr isotope fractionations constrain atmospheric  $\text{O}_2$  to have increased from  $<10^{-3}$  % PAL to a range of  $\sim 10^{-3}$  to 1 % PAL at the GOE. Unlike “whiffs” or  $\text{O}_2$  oases, these geochemical transitions are broad and perhaps unidirectional and are thus less disputed as representing atmospheric  $\text{O}_2$ . Part of the challenge for future work is providing quantitative constraints on the other oxidative cycles initiated at the GOE. For example, the  $\text{O}_2$  concentrations necessary to support oxidative cycles for I and N are not well quantified and may help refine constraints on GOE atmospheric  $\text{O}_2$  concentrations.

### 4.2.2 Great Oxidation Event or Great Oxidation Transition?

The GOE is debated to be a sharp binary switch in atmospheric  $\text{O}_2$  at 2.33 Ga (Luo et al., 2016) versus a broad transition spanning  $>300$  My (Gumsley et al., 2017, Poulton et al., 2021, Hodgskiss and Sperling, 2022). There are three primary issues that complicate our understanding of the length and timing of the GOE: (1) Poor age constraints, sampling biases, and differential timing among variable proxies (Hodgskiss and Sperling, 2022); (2) Recent evidence suggesting that the S-MIF transition was not binary and included multiple reversals over a prolonged period (Poulton et al., 2021); and (3) Sedimentary recycling of S-MIF that implies the potential for a lag time, by as much as 10-100 My, between the loss of S-MIF in the atmosphere and the preservation of the full transition in the geologic record (Reinhard et al., 2013b).

In essence, the GOE is bookmarked by the initial and final loss of the S-MIF, occurring from 2.5-2.43 Ga initially and permanent loss near 2.22 Ga (Poulton et al., 2021). Importantly, given the potential for sedimentary recycling of pyrite retaining the presence of S-MIF even after its loss in the atmosphere, this could put the initial loss of the S-MIF closer to 2.6 Ga—hence overlapping with some so-called “whiffs” of  $\text{O}_2$ . These interpretations of an earlier initiation of the GOE are also supported by both the initial transition in the I/(Ca+Mg) record (**Table 1**) and the appearance of red beds. The late complete disappearance of S-MIF puts the end of the GOE as late as 2.19 Ga, which implies potential overlap with the Lomagundi-Jatuli carbon isotope excursion, which has itself been linked to oxygenation (Section 4.2.4).

We note that the I/(Ca+Mg) record presents a significant opportunity to expand our understanding of the GOE (Hodgskiss and Sperling, 2022, Hardisty et al., 2014). Specifically, the current record across the GOE is from a coarse survey of Archean to Paleoproterozoic carbonate successions and analysis of more sections or stratigraphic analyses of individual sections spanning proposed GOE initiations could likely provide more insight into the timing of the first carbonate-bound I—i.e., dissolved marine  $\text{IO}_3^-$ —appearance in the rock record.

#### 4.2.3 *What caused the GOE?*

Given uncertainty of the timing and duration of the GOE, it is not surprising that a clear driving mechanism of the GOE has not been resolved. That said, multiple plausible candidates have been suggested, all linked in part to the inputs of  $\text{O}_2$  to the atmosphere necessary to overcome the addition and large reservoir of reductants that titrate  $\text{O}_2$  (reviewed in Lyons et al. (2014))—sources vs sinks. The proposed mechanisms for the GOE are outlined in **Figure 16**, with an emphasis on indirect geologic and biological mechanisms acting as initial drivers of geochemical evolution. On the source side, these drivers include, but are not limited to the biological advent of oxygenic photosynthesis, large igneous provinces, widespread glaciation, the initiation of plate tectonics, hydrogen escape, and a decrease in reductant fluxes related to impactors from space and abiotic and biotic methane formation.

The simplest explanation for the GOE is that it marks the advent and/or proliferation of oxygenic photosynthesis (Fischer et al., 2016). Indeed, a fundamental question at the heart of the investigation of early  $\text{O}_2$  is understanding when oxygenic photosynthesis itself evolved. If the GOE is the advent of oxygenic photosynthesis, this requires that pre-GOE evidence of aerobic processes record late-stage alteration or are non-specific to  $\text{O}_2$  (Slotznick et al., 2022). Though molecular clocks support a pre-GOE origin for cyanobacteria and diversification at the GOE (Schirrmeister et al., 2013, Fournier et al., 2021), we also note that the earliest fossil evidence for cyanobacteria comes from 1.9 Ga (Hofmann, 1976). Sterane biomarkers previously interpreted to indicate pre-GOE oxygenic photosynthesis (2-methyl-hopanes; (Brocks et al., 1999)) are non-diagnostic (Rashby et al., 2007) and records of these steranes in pre-GOE rocks have been re-interpreted to reflect younger contaminants (French et al., 2015). In this view, the rise of  $\text{O}_2$  at the GOE itself is the clearest proxy for the emergence of cyanobacteria.

Other models also link the GOE to enhanced  $\text{O}_2$  production at this time—regardless of whether oxygenic photosynthesis may have existed prior to the GOE—with limited marine productivity maintaining low  $\text{O}_2$  relative to reductant fluxes in the atmosphere/ocean. Specifically, a proliferation of oxygenic photosynthesis is tied to enhanced nutrient delivery to the oceans at the GOE (Gumsley et al., 2017). Importantly, this hypothesis builds on the likely temporal overlap between the GOE and Paleoproterozoic glaciation and low-latitude large igneous provinces (LIPs). Specifically, low latitude LIPs documented from this period are hypothesized to have triggered enhanced chemical weathering of continental flood basalts. Chemical weathering resulted in  $\text{CO}_2$  drawdown, ushering in the documented low-latitude glaciation but also supplying extensive nutrients. A nutrient-based origin to the GOE and other oxidation events is supported by increases in P contents of igneous rocks and sedimentary rocks at the GOE and later oxidation events (Cox et al., 2018, Alcott et al., 2022, Bayon et al., 2022). The increase in nutrients fueled photosynthetic activity which in turn increased  $\text{O}_2$  fluxes to the atmosphere, initiating the GOE. Further, tectonic forcing—the initiation of plate tectonics in the Paleoproterozoic—may have resulted in greater subduction of carbon into the mantle as graphite or increased burial in association with Fe-oxides,

which both could have led to an increase in atmospheric O<sub>2</sub> accumulation (Duncan and Dasgupta, 2017, Zhao et al., 2023).

The coincidence of the GOE with low latitude glaciation during the first great ‘Snowball Earth’ in the Paleoproterozoic also provides evidence for a potential tipping point with O<sub>2</sub> overcoming reductive fluxes of methane (CH<sub>4</sub>) at this time (Goldblatt et al., 2006, Pavlov et al., 2000). Similar to P, a change in marine Ni fluxes—a key micronutrient for methanogens—may have also played a role in limiting CH<sub>4</sub> fluxes (Wang et al., 2019). Other positive feedbacks leading to higher net O<sub>2</sub> export include the titration of reductants resulting from increasing the competitive niches of oxygenic over anoxygenic photosynthesizers (Ozaki et al., 2019) and increases in SO<sub>4</sub><sup>2-</sup> fluxes that supplied O<sub>2</sub> via pyrite formation and limited atmospheric CH<sub>4</sub> fluxes (Heard et al., 2020).

On the flip side, a second model more explicitly ties the GOE to a decrease in reductants relative to O<sub>2</sub> sources. Such a process could have been protracted, with O<sub>2</sub> production via oxygenic photosynthesis predating the GOE but limiting atmospheric *p*O<sub>2</sub> to trace levels. For example, rapid crustal growth at 2.7 Ga may have resulted in an increase in subaerial relative to submarine volcanism leading to higher CO<sub>2</sub>/H<sub>2</sub>O and SO<sub>2</sub>/H<sub>2</sub>O ratios of volcanic gases compared to reduced C and S equivalents (Gaillard et al., 2011, Kump and Barley, 2007, Meng et al., 2022, Kadoya et al., 2020, Holland, 2009). Related mechanisms tie the development of an O<sub>3</sub> layer at the GOE as a new irreversible state (Goldblatt et al., 2006). More recently, models and spherule-bed records suggest oxygenation at the GOE was linked to lower reductant fluxes from impactors particularly prevalent during the late Archean (Marchi et al., 2021).

#### 4.2.4 Lomagundi-Jatuli O<sub>2</sub> overshoot: Fact or fiction?

The Lomagundi-Jatuli event, or LJE, is the most positive and longest-lived carbon isotope excursion in Earth history. It lasted from 2.3-2.1 Ga and δ<sup>13</sup>C<sub>carb</sub> values often reach +10‰, with extreme values above +20‰ (Karhu and Holland, 1996, Prave et al., 2022). In the context of traditional carbon isotope interpretations (see *Box 1: Linking changes in redox conditions to the carbon isotope record*)—where positive δ<sup>13</sup>C<sub>carb</sub> excursions reflect increased organic carbon burial and thus an increase in marine and atmospheric O<sub>2</sub> budgets—the LJE has traditionally been interpreted to reflect a major increase in atmospheric O<sub>2</sub> (Karhu and Holland, 1996). As mentioned above, it remains unclear whether such an oxygenation event is coupled to the GOE or stands as a separate event. Follow up work in the last decade testing hypotheses of atmospheric/marine O<sub>2</sub> increases has yielded mixed results, thus forcing reconsideration of the origins and interpretations of the carbon isotope excursion (Fakhraee et al., 2023).

Beyond the carbon isotopes themselves, the strongest supporting evidence for oxygenation comes from the S and Cr isotope records. This includes both the S concentration and isotope composition of carbonate-associated sulfate (CAS) as well as records of S minerals, specifically gypsum and anhydrite, over this interval. Collectively, these widespread observations point to a large increase in the concentrations of dissolved SO<sub>4</sub><sup>2-</sup> in the ocean over this interval (Blättler et al., 2018, Planavsky et al., 2012), which is consistent with atmospheric oxidation and increased weathering of terrestrial pyrite yielding higher SO<sub>4</sub><sup>2-</sup> fluxes to and preservation within the ocean. Specifically, higher [CAS] point to increased dissolved ambient SO<sub>4</sub><sup>2-</sup> abundance. Importantly, [CAS] is often overprinted to lower values during diagenesis (Gill et al., 2008, Lau and Hardisty, 2022), so there is not currently a well-accepted explanation for how these increases might have resulted from any post-depositional alterations. Further, observed positive excursions in δ<sup>34</sup>S<sub>CAS</sub>

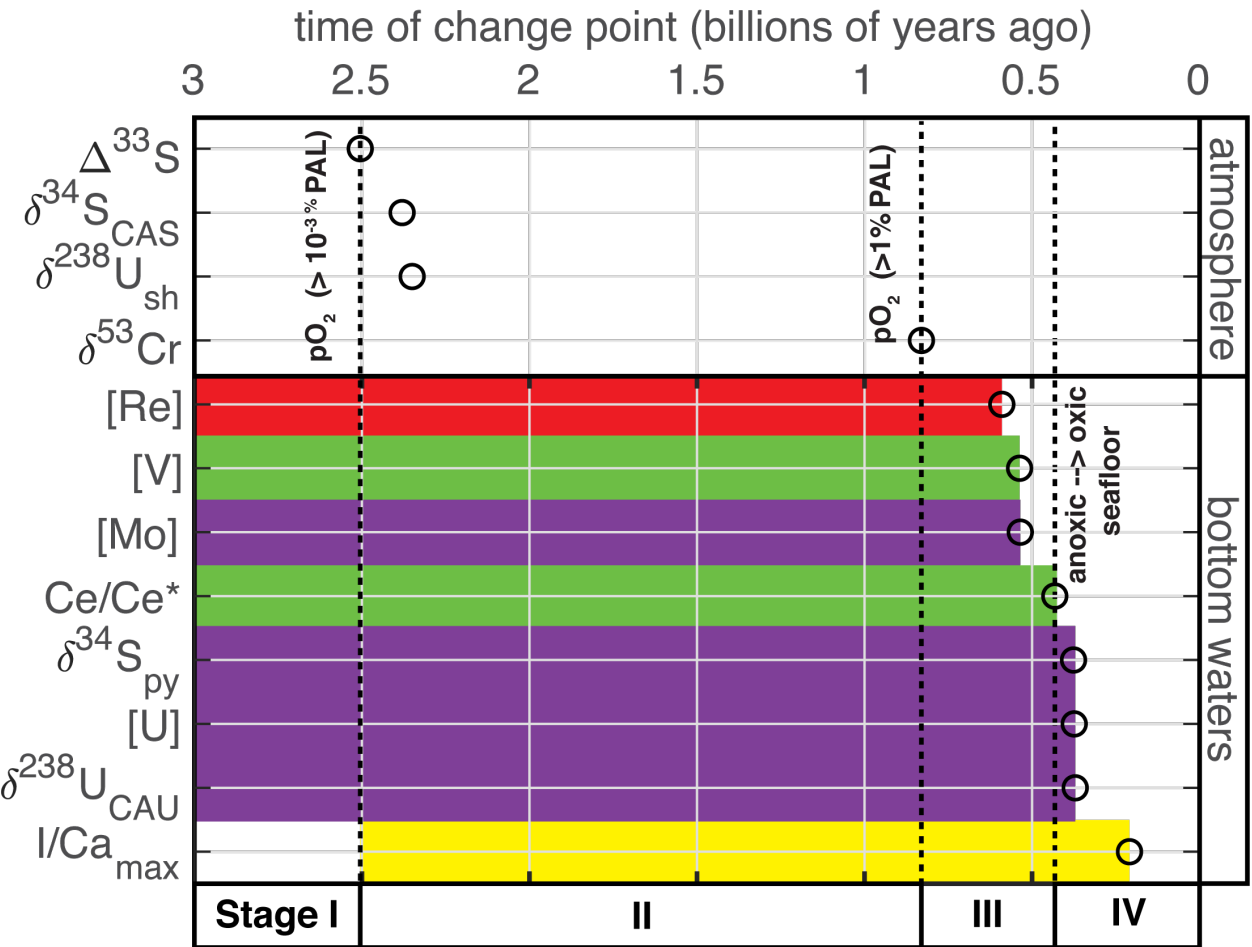
are linked to increases in pyrite formation and burial sourced from a relatively large marine  $\text{SO}_4^{2-}$  pool (Planavsky et al., 2012). Sulfate reduction to sulfide within larger  $\text{SO}_4^{2-}$  pools sustain larger Raleigh fractionations than smaller  $\text{SO}_4^{2-}$  pools, thus increasing  $\delta^{34}\text{S}_{\text{sulfate}}$  as reduction continues. Notably, these  $\delta^{34}\text{S}_{\text{CAS}}$  values track that of coeval  $\delta^{34}\text{S}$  in evaporites, again making diagenetic interpretations difficult. The increase in the evaporite minerals gypsum and anhydrite during the LJE also independently point to an increase in marine  $\text{SO}_4^{2-}$  availability, and thus oxygenation to some degree, at least in shallow water settings (Blättler et al., 2018).

More recently, positive Cr isotope values from 2.1–2.0 Ga mudstones of the Onega Basin provide strong evidence for atmospheric oxygenation exceeding 1.0% PAL (Mänd et al., 2022). We note that there is limited evidence for positive Cr isotope fractionations prior to 0.8 Ga, suggesting a baseline of atmospheric  $\text{O}_2$  levels below this low  $\text{O}_2$  threshold. Because mudstones and black shales—often necessary for the application of trace metals and their isotopes as paleoredox proxies—are relatively limited during the LJE excursion, the temporal extent of Cr isotope records—especially to older intervals—is currently limited. Future studies should focus on expanding the Cr isotope and related records to better understand oxygenation across the duration of the LJE.

Other geochemical records fall short of identifying unambiguous oxidation during the LJE compared to preceding and subsequent time intervals. For example, there are  $\text{I}/(\text{Ca}+\text{Mg})$  values higher than the Proterozoic baseline across the LJE (Hardisty et al., 2017), but relatively higher values are not uncommon in later Proterozoic intervals where widespread oxygenation is not invoked (**Figure 14**). Importantly, even the highest  $\text{I}/(\text{Ca}+\text{Mg})$  values are still within a range observed within or adjacent to modern low  $\text{O}_2$  zones. It might be easy to dismiss these observations—given that, like [CAS],  $\text{I}/(\text{Ca}+\text{Mg})$  is easily diagenetically overprinted to lower values (Lau and Hardisty, 2022)—but they are consistent with other proxies as well. For example, the [U] record from black shales provides evidence for a larger U reservoir from greater surface oxidation of uraninite (Partin et al., 2013); however, this increase is small relative to later intervals and is also not resolvable with binned averages (**Figure 14**). Other trace element records in shales that similarly reflect reservoir sizes linked to broader oxidizing conditions (e.g., Mo, Cr) do not show clear increases across the LJE.

Together, these records suggest oxidation concurrent with the LJE—which may or may not be linked with the GOE itself—but not to the degree implied by traditional interpretations of the carbon isotope record. This obviously points to a need to resolve the degree in which feedbacks linked to oxidation may have propagated and exacerbated such a long-lived and positive carbon isotope excursion in a Proterozoic world very different than today. A recent study provides intriguing evidence that the  $\delta^{13}\text{C}_{\text{carb}}$  excursion may be facies dependent and found nearly exclusively in shallow marine deposits (Prave et al., 2022). This finding indicates the possibility that local processes, akin to that already observed in modern shallow marine environments, could be responsible for the LJE (Swart and Eberli, 2005, Geyman and Maloof, 2019). Still, these models require an answer to why such large positive  $\delta^{13}\text{C}_{\text{carb}}$  values are not found during surrounding time intervals. An additional hypothesis for the LJE is local methane oxidation tied to an increase in marine  $\text{SO}_4^{2-}$ , which would cause higher  $\delta^{13}\text{C}_{\text{DIC}}$  values in pore waters hosting carbonate precipitation (Hayes and Waldbauer, 2006). Alternatively, local  $\text{SO}_4^{2-}$  reduction tied to methane oxidation may play a role, but on a global instead of local scale, thus altering the DIC composition of seawater (Schrage et al., 2013). To be clear, however, for both methane-related models, the negative  $\delta^{13}\text{C}$  sink is still physically missing from the observed sedimentary record and

presumably would be hosted in organic-rich deposits that are either not preserved or not yet identified.



**Figure 15.** Change point analyses of redox proxy records. The analysis is based on data averaged for 1 million year-binned intervals. For  $I/(Ca+Mg)$ , the analysis also considered the maximum values at 1 million year-bin intervals ( $I/(Ca+Mg)_{max}$ ). A paired t-test of the pre- and post- change point data populations revealed p-values  $< 10^{-5}$  for all proxies except for  $\delta^{238}U_{sh}$  and  $[Re]$  ( $p = 3.3 \times 10^{-5}$  and  $1.1 \times 10^{-3}$ , respectively). Colors correspond to that in Figures 1 and 13 (red = ferruginous; green = manganese; purple = euxinic; yellow = iodinous) and indicate least reducing water column redox conditions leading to proxy change.

#### 4.2.5 Mid-Proterozoic biogeochemical stasis?

Following the LJE, multiple lines of evidence point to a long-term decline in atmospheric  $O_2$  and biogeochemical stasis (1.8-0.8 Ga; e.g., Hodgskiss et al. (2019)). The middle Proterozoic is so famous for stasis—both in redox conditions and for eukaryotic life and biological evolution—that the term “boring billion” has become a cliché for describing this interval. The most prominent evidence for biogeochemical stasis through the middle Proterozoic is the relatively invariant records of carbon isotopes (which rarely deviate from 0‰) and concentrations and isotopes of redox-sensitive trace elements (Figure 14 and Figure 17). However, several recent studies have challenged this premise, including that of stasis and that of low  $O_2$ .

Importantly, the Cr isotope record provides a key set of evidence for a long-term baseline of O<sub>2</sub> as low as <1% PAL, but there is some evidence for punctuated oxygenation. For example, positive Cr isotope anomalies from shales of the ~1.4 Ga Shennongjia Group in South China provide some evidence for an oxygenation event during this time (Canfield et al., 2018). We note that increases in I/(Ca+Mg), some trace metals, and Ce/Ce\* anomalies from nearby intervals collectively point to oxygenation against a backdrop of low O<sub>2</sub> conditions—i.e., an OOE. Less convincing, in our view, is Cr isotope evidence from carbonates for oxygenation during this interval and other portions of the mid-Proterozoic. The Cr isotope record in carbonates suggests O<sub>2</sub> >1% PAL in every section analyzed to date (Gilleaudeau et al., 2016). This may represent a more detailed view of redox with ocean depth—with carbonates and shales archiving shallow and deeper waters, respectively—but other evidence suggests the potential for diagenetic alterations to have a potentially major effect on interpretations of these data (Wang et al., 2021). Regardless, going forward it will be important to demonstrate the reliability of the carbonate Cr record, such as via a lack of fractionations in Archean carbonates where the S-MIF is consistent with atmospheric O<sub>2</sub> <0.001% PAL.

A recent review paper highlights the potential for multiple mid-Proterozoic OOE's, including at 1.4 Ga (as highlighted above) but also at 1.1 Ga (Diamond and Lyons, 2018). This in part relies on the  $\delta^{53}\text{Cr}$  record of carbonates discussed above, but also on evidence for increased Mn deposition (Spinks et al., 2023), as well as higher Re concentrations (**Figure 14**). Some tentative evidence for a broader shift in redox conditions starting at 1.1 Ga—as opposed to a discrete event—is a shift toward a more positive baseline in  $\delta^{13}\text{C}_{\text{carb}}$  (Kah et al., 2004). This transition can be generally observed in **Figure 17**.

#### 4.2.6 Proterozoic O<sub>2</sub> oases?

Model reconstructions of marine O<sub>2</sub> constrained by atmospheric redox proxies predict the persistence of O<sub>2</sub> oases well into the Proterozoic, but clear marine geochemical evidence for oases is still lacking. Specifically, Cr isotope predictions for a mid-Proterozoic atmosphere with O<sub>2</sub> concentrations <1% PAL imply marine O<sub>2</sub> concentrations sustained via air-sea exchange to be <2.5  $\mu\text{mol kg}^{-1}$  (Planavsky et al., 2014b). This value is below the maximum of 10  $\mu\text{mol kg}^{-1}$  possible in local areas of high photosynthesis predicted in models considering mid-Proterozoic and Archean constraints (Reinhard et al., 2016a).

One of the major challenges in recognizing mid-Proterozoic O<sub>2</sub> oases is that, unlike the Archean, evidence of oxidative geochemical cycles is widespread, but the dissolved O<sub>2</sub> thresholds for these proxies are not well defined. For this reason, distinguishing between background O<sub>2</sub> of <2.5  $\mu\text{mol kg}^{-1}$ —that possible from air-sea exchange—vs values up to 10  $\mu\text{mol kg}^{-1}$ —that possible from localized photosynthesis—is challenging with current paleoproxy constraints. For example, the I/(Ca+Mg) record suggests a distinct redox landscape pre vs post GOE (absence vs presence of IO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup>, respectively), indicating a clear increase in oxidizing capacity (Hardisty et al., 2014, Hardisty et al., 2017). However, estimates of the O<sub>2</sub> thresholds for IO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup> formation or persistence range from <1  $\mu\text{mol kg}^{-1}$  to 30  $\mu\text{mol kg}^{-1}$  (Hardisty et al., 2014, Lu et al., 2016). Importantly, the shift in I/(Ca+Mg) at the GOE cannot currently be used to determine if O<sub>2</sub> oases were present pre- or post-GOE. In this conceptual model, IO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup> may have formed at local O<sub>2</sub> oasis pre-GOE, but Archean air-sea O<sub>2</sub> exchange and extremely low O<sub>2</sub> values at oases led to rapid IO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup> reduction, thus limiting its spatiotemporal accumulation and retention in the carbonate record. Alternatively, the elevated post-GOE marine O<sub>2</sub> concentrations sustained via air-sea exchange may have risen above values important for IO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup> accumulation, thus minimizing the role of O<sub>2</sub> oases in IO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup>

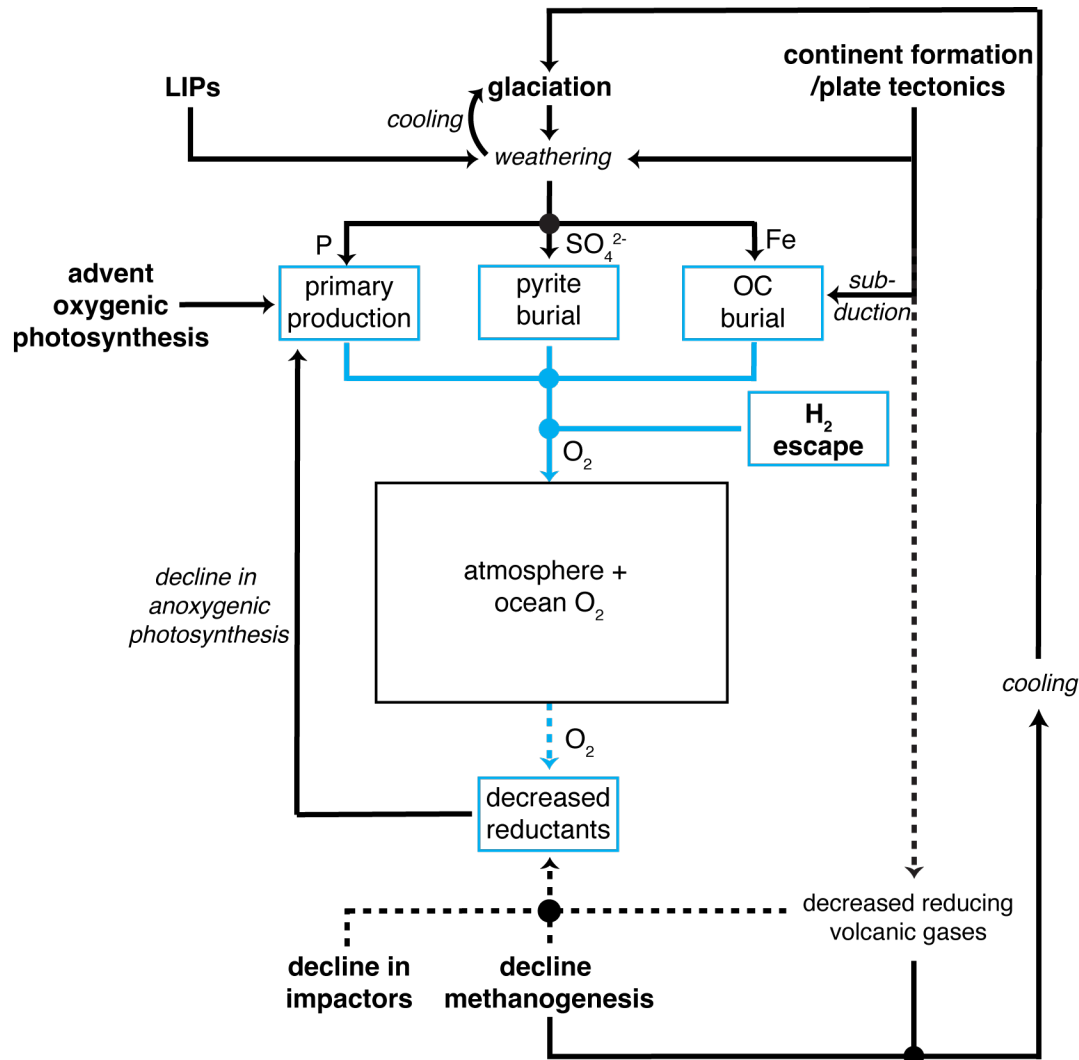
formation. Further, O<sub>2</sub> oases after the GOE could have acted as geochemical hotspots for the formation of low levels of IO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup> while the increase in minimum O<sub>2</sub> values from air-sea exchange could have sustained the circulation of IO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup> in oligotrophic regions beyond the oases (Hardisty et al., 2021). Regardless, we note that there are limited I/(Ca+Mg) records prior to the GOE and thus it remains tentative to rule out pre-GOE marine IO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup> accumulation.

#### 4.2.7 *What was the redox state of the mid-Proterozoic Ocean?*

Against the backdrop of low O<sub>2</sub>—potentially punctuated by infrequent OOE, if any—there has been much focus on understanding the background redox states of the Proterozoic ocean. Efforts to quantify the amounts and stability of near-surface O<sub>2</sub> are important given their implications for early animals (Section 4.3.2). Beyond this, however, what were the redox states with respect to the paleoredox ladder shown in **Figure 1**? Did the redox states vary over time? Are there clear spatial differences between near-surface and deep ocean redox conditions? These outstanding questions remain unaddressed.

Starting with near-surface conditions, some of the clearest constraints come from carbonate I/(Ca+Mg) ratios, which provide abundant evidence for iodinous conditions—or those supporting partial IO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup> reduction (**Figure 14**). Specifically, I/(Ca+Mg) ratios point to low IO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup> abundances throughout the mid-Proterozoic that are similar to that observed in modern low O<sub>2</sub> zones. We note that diagenesis can decrease primary I/(Ca+Mg) ratios (Hardisty et al., 2017, Lau and Hardisty, 2022)—which amplifies the significance of non-zero iodine values in carbonate—but this is unlikely to explain the lack of any known elevated modern-like values until the Neoproterozoic. In addition to preservation, more constraints are needed to connect the presence of low but non-zero IO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup> to specific O<sub>2</sub> levels or timescales of accumulation. Beyond I/(Ca+Mg), REE anomalies (i.e., Ce/Ce\*) provide additional evidence for redox stratification and prevalent manganous conditions in the Proterozoic (Wallace et al., 2017).

Further, combinations of [Cr], [U], [Mo], and Fe speciation in shales are consistent with widespread low O<sub>2</sub> conditions maintaining small marine reservoir sizes and short residence times. The combined redox sensitivities of Cr to anoxic (ferruginous + euxinic) and Mo to euxinic conditions have been used to constrain 30-40% of the seafloor as anoxic and 1-10% as euxinic (Reinhard et al., 2013c). Importantly, Fe speciation data indicate that conditions were more broadly ferruginous. A statistical assessment of Fe speciation data through the Proterozoic provides evidence that ferruginous conditions dominated the deep ocean until well into the Paleozoic (Sperling et al., 2015b). Together these trace element and Fe speciation observations support widespread ferruginous relative to euxinic conditions (Planavsky et al., 2011) in contrast to previous models that predicted widespread euxinia during this interval (i.e., the ‘Canfield Ocean’; (Canfield, 1998)).



**Figure 16.** Synthesis of proposed mechanisms driving the Great Oxidation Event as summarized in Section 4.2.3. Direct O<sub>2</sub> sources and sinks are highlighted in blue. Sources are filled lines and sinks are dashed lines. Geological and biological drivers are bolded. Indirect feedbacks are shown as black arrows.

### 4.3 Stage III: Neoproterozoic through Paleozoic: a protracted transition?

#### 4.3.1 Neoproterozoic redox landscape

The Neoproterozoic is considered a major transition in the evolution of life and environment. Chief amongst geobiological changes is a multitude increase in the evidence for eukaryotic life, biomarker sterane-based evidence for early sponges, increases in fossil abundance, as well as the first ichnofabrics indicative of complex organisms, including their movement (discussed in detail in Section 4.3.2). Further, like many of the redox transitions before it, the environmental perturbations of the Neoproterozoic are characterized by large carbon isotope excursions. Indeed, a new backdrop of positive  $\delta^{13}\text{C}_{\text{carb}}$  starts as early as 1.1 Ga and persists into the Paleozoic (Kah et al., 2004). However, the Neoproterozoic is unique in that the baseline  $\delta^{13}\text{C}_{\text{carb}}$  is punctuated by multiple extreme negative  $\delta^{13}\text{C}_{\text{carb}}$  events, including the largest and longest in

Earth history (the Shuram-Wonoka excursion). Hypothesis specific to the origins of these carbon isotope excursions are discussed in detail in Section **Error! Reference source not found.**, but we highlight below their association with variations in redox-sensitive trace elements indicative of a baseline shift in oxygenation.

The change point analysis in **Figure 15** provides evidence from multiple proxies for a change in baseline redox conditions spanning the Neoproterozoic and into the Paleozoic. Most prominently, the Cr isotope record shows a shift to positive values as the new baseline, providing quantitative evidence for an increase in atmospheric O<sub>2</sub> levels near 0.8 Ga. Coinciding with this shift and subsequently in the Neoproterozoic, multiple other trace element proxies have change points indicative of higher marine and atmospheric O<sub>2</sub> levels—specifically Re, Mo, and V. While this implies a baseline shift in atmospheric O<sub>2</sub> levels, it is important to emphasize that the Neoproterozoic oceans were broadly low in O<sub>2</sub> (Sperling et al., 2015b). Against this backdrop, there is evidence for more frequent OOE's relative to the preceding mid-Proterozoic.

Importantly, the Fe speciation record offers little evidence for global redox changes through the Neoproterozoic and even the Paleozoic (Sperling et al., 2015b, Pasquier et al., 2022). Indeed, the protracted timing of change points from the Neoproterozoic through the middle to late Paleozoic (**Figure 15**) lends support to the emerging hypothesis that this was truly a transition to a fully oxygenated deep ocean, and not a geological rapid event isolated to the Neoproterozoic (Sperling et al., 2015b, Wallace et al., 2017, Lu et al., 2018, Cole et al., 2020). The fact that the change points are spread over a temporal range—and do not coincide relatively neatly as for the GOE—and that the order of changes for the redox-sensitive trace elements in our compilation (Re, Mo, V) broadly align with expected redox sensitivities based on **Figure 1**, support a gradual increase in marine oxidation.

In the Phanerozoic—following the OOE-to-OAE transition—increases in trace metal contents are most simply interpreted as changes in basinal restriction that impact the seawater supply of trace elements to marginal anoxic basins (e.g., Hancock et al., 2019). This can also be true in the Neoproterozoic; however, the most parsimonious explanation for higher trace element concentration in **Figure 15** is a secular change in redox-sensitive trace element seawater concentrations. Thus, higher [Re], [Mo], and [V] of black shales is consistent with increases in their marine reservoir size (Tribovillard et al., 2006). These increases in reservoir size are interpreted to be redox-dependent increases in sources and decreases in sinks of these elements to and from the ocean. For example, the main supply of Re and Mo to the ocean are riverine inputs fueled by oxidative weathering of sulfides on land (Miller et al., 2011). Similar to the increases in marine SO<sub>4</sub><sup>2-</sup> recorded over time, these higher supplies are fundamentally linked to O<sub>2</sub> availability in the atmosphere. However, results from pyrite oxidation experiments at low O<sub>2</sub> indicate that the most prominent increases in supply of trace elements associated with sulfide oxidation likely occurred during the GOE (Johnson et al., 2019), as this process is most sensitive to low levels of O<sub>2</sub> (**Table 1**). This suggests that increases in reservoir size during the Neoproterozoic may be most closely tied to reduced anoxic (ferruginous and/or euxinic) bottom waters which act as a primary sink for these and many other trace elements (**Figure 15**).

The decline of anoxic bottom waters is consistent with the expansion of the eukaryotic fossil record through this interval, which implies O<sub>2</sub> above thresholds necessary for aerobic metabolisms. These thresholds themselves are debated, ranging from <1% PAL to 1-3% PAL, and thus place these redox changes right at the cusp of the threshold for positive Cr isotope fractionations at 1% PAL (Planavsky et al., 2014b). In addition to absolute O<sub>2</sub> thresholds, the timescales of O<sub>2</sub> availability are also expected to increase once the ocean transitions from an oasis

to equilibrium regime. Notably, the 1% PAL threshold for O<sub>2</sub> at 0.8 Ga from Cr isotopes still does not rule out the potential for dynamic O<sub>2</sub> oases, however, considering that as much as 10 μmol kg<sup>-1</sup> O<sub>2</sub> (or 2.1% PAL) is necessary for this oasis-to-equilibrium regime transition (Reinhard et al., 2016a, Reinhard and Planavsky, 2022). We note, as discussed in more detail in **Table 1**, that records for other proxies with specific O<sub>2</sub> thresholds are limited after the Cr isotope change point. Biological constraints on O<sub>2</sub> (i.e., body size and motility) indicate levels closer to 10% PAL were not reached until the Cambrian (Sperling et al., 2015a). Unlike geochemical proxies, evidence from the fossil record does not rule out higher O<sub>2</sub> prior to these evolutionary events, as the timing of biological innovations can lag behind environmental transitions.

Given that widespread deep-ocean anoxia persisted in the Neoproterozoic and early Paleozoic, the driver of the change point in the shale trace element record in **Figure 15** is an increased frequency of OOE's relative to the mid-Proterozoic. Limited age constraints often make it difficult to correlate geographically disconnected shale stratigraphic sections and can be further complicated by the potential for local basin hydrography as a key player in trace element chemostratigraphy. These OOE's are commonly linked to negative carbon isotope excursions through the Neoproterozoic (Section 4.3.3). Although this can support a link to redox changes, because so many of these carbon isotope records come from carbonate archives, there is also vigorous debate regarding diagenetic vs local vs global carbon cycle origins of geochemical signals (see *Box 1: Linking changes in redox conditions to the carbon isotope record*).

Unique to this stage and controls on redox are 'Snowball Earths.' The Neoproterozoic is notable for two major glaciation episodes—the Sturtian and Marinoan (Kirschvink, 1992, Hoffman, 1998)—that mark the beginning and end of the Cryogenian Period. Sedimentary evidence suggests the presence of glaciers even at equatorial latitudes (Hoffman and Schrag, 2002), although the exact extent of ice is a topic of debate (Runnegar, 2000, Allen and Etienne, 2008). Nonetheless, widespread sea ice and associated climate change likely had an impact on the redox conditions of the ocean. For example, banded iron formations disappear for much of the Proterozoic but make a re-appearance during the Cryogenian glaciations—especially the Sturtian—which suggest anoxic and ferruginous conditions (Tahata et al., 2015), especially in marginal basins that could have maintained high Fe from hydrothermal and detrital sources (Cox et al., 2013). If these glaciations were not truly widespread, then areas of open ocean could have maintained air-sea gas exchange that resulted in O<sub>2</sub>-replete surface waters, sustaining life (Pierrehumbert et al., 2011). Evidence for open-ocean conditions during the Marinoan come from N isotope data that indicate an active N cycle and biological production in the surface waters, despite deep waters being ferruginous (Johnson et al., 2017, Sahoo et al., 2012). However, waters with sufficient O<sub>2</sub> are still possible in a regime where the oceans are completely frozen. One possibility is the supply of O<sub>2</sub> from subglacial meltwater, which is inferred from redox proxy gradients from ice-proximal to ice-distal strata in the Sturtian (Lechte et al., 2019). Alternatively, cryoconite holes in ice shelves, resulting from dust-induced melting, could have supported O<sub>2</sub> supply to the surface ocean and small-scale refugia for life, particularly microbial ecosystems (Hoffman, 2016).

The terminations of both Cryogenian glaciations may also have implications for marine redox evolution. Massive weathering that brought the Earth out of a glaciated state (Le Hir et al., 2009, Rooney et al., 2013, Kasemann et al., 2014, Huang et al., 2016) is hypothesized to result in the widespread cap carbonates characteristic of Snowball glaciations (Fabre and Berger, 2012, Hoffman et al., 2017, Higgins and Schrag, 2003). The Cryogenian is also notable for containing several large igneous provinces and associated volcanism (Cox et al., 2016, Macdonald and

Wordsworth, 2017). The combination of high weathering rates and widespread fresh basalts may have resulted in large fluxes of P to the oceans (Horton, 2015), which has been suggested as at least one trigger of oxidation of the oceans (Dodd et al., 2023). Support for this hypothesis comes from U isotopes in Mongolian carbonates following the Sturtian (Lau et al., 2017a) and trace element concentrations that imply an OOE directly following deposition of the Marinoan cap carbonate in the lower Doushantuo Formation (Sahoo et al., 2016).

#### 4.3.2 *Ocean redox conditions and evolution of complex life*

The rise of dissolved O<sub>2</sub> in the Neoproterozoic correlates to changes in the biomarker record that suggests a coupling to the rise of eukaryotes. Similar to the temporal relationship between the appearance of cyanobacteria and the GOE, there is evidence that algae evolved prior to but did not proliferate until the Neoproterozoic (**Figure 13**). Specifically, molecular clock estimates place the last common ancestor of algae from 1.9-1.4 Ga (Parfrey et al., 2011, Sanchez-Baracaldo et al., 2017). The first fossil evidence for red algae is at ~1.2 Ga (Butterfield, 2015) and the first fossil and porphyrin-based evidence for the presence of green algae does not occur until ~1.05 Ga (Gibson et al., 2018, Gueneli et al., 2018). However, sterane biomarkers are not found in the fossil record until 0.9 Ga and sterane/hopane ratios show a pronounced increase during the Cryogenian, 0.72-0.64 Ga (Brocks et al., 2017, Hoshino et al., 2017, Isson et al., 2018). Higher sterane/hopane ratios in the sedimentary biomarker record are interpreted to represent a significant presence of eukaryotes—which produce steranes—relative to bacterially derived hopanes in driving primary productivity in the ocean. The biomarker record thus indicates a rapid and permanent shift in the food chain. Embedded within this shift from bacterial to eukaryotic dominated preservation of primary producers is a shift from a dominance of red to green algae at the Sturtian glaciation (Isson et al., 2018). The establishment of eukaryotes as primary producers in marine systems is hypothesized to lead to ecological pressures at higher trophic levels toward larger grazers, the evolution of predators, and more complex organismal interactions (Brocks, 2018). Further, the establishment of larger primary producers would have also resulted in a more dynamic biological pump (Lenton and Daines, 2018), increasing organic carbon burial fluxes which may be a potential cause for Neoproterozoic O<sub>2</sub> rise.

The causal relationship between Neoproterozoic oxidation and the rise of complex life is highly debated (Cole et al., 2020, Mills et al., 2022, Sperling et al., 2022). Redox conditions in the Neoproterozoic are noted for being highly variable (Section 4.3.1) and O<sub>2</sub> levels did not cause animal to evolve (Knoll and Carroll, 1999). Instability and spatial heterogeneous redox conditions may have hampered metazoan evolution (Johnston et al., 2012, Johnston et al., 2013, Macdonald et al., 2013, Wood et al., 2015, Sahoo et al., 2016). Alternatively, fluctuations in marine redox conditions may provide evolutionary pressures that result in greater diversification and periods of innovation (Wood and Erwin, 2018). Although it is without question that metazoans require O<sub>2</sub> to perform aerobic respiration, the amount of O<sub>2</sub> that is necessary, particularly for basal animals, is not known. Experiments with demosponges—expected to be representative of the physiology and O<sub>2</sub> requirements of the earliest animals that are extant today—indicate that survival is possible even at O<sub>2</sub> levels of 0.5 to 4.0% PAL (Mills et al., 2014), and O<sub>2</sub> as a limitation on multicellular animals has been argued to be unlikely for most of the mid-Proterozoic and later (Sperling et al., 2022). The bilaterian body plan exemplified by the Ediacaran fauna, which, though now extinct, are regarded as the earliest bilaterians (Evans et al., 2020a), would have higher O<sub>2</sub> demands than demosponges depending on the respiratory system of these organisms (reviewed in Sperling et al. (2015a)). Estimates of O<sub>2</sub> demand for small bilaterians, based on calculations of O<sub>2</sub> diffusion and

circulatory systems for a long worm body plan, are <0.5% PAL (Sperling et al., 2013). The ability of bilaterians to tolerate such low O<sub>2</sub> levels is supported by observations of modern animals in waters with dissolved O<sub>2</sub> as low as 0.02 mL L<sup>-1</sup> (Sperling et al., 2015a) as well as genetic adaptations for anaerobic metabolisms (Mueller et al., 2012, Mentel et al., 2014).

In addition to the low dissolved O<sub>2</sub> threshold for basal animals and bilaterians, whether O<sub>2</sub> is even the limiting factor for animals is debated. Indeed, the argument has been made that higher O<sub>2</sub> is not a precursor requirement for animals but rather the biogeochemical consequence of animal evolution and associated higher organic carbon burial fluxes (Butterfield, 2009). Accompanying the rise of animals and their greater complex behaviors in the Cambrian and early Paleozoic, including substrate-penetrating bioturbation, was also the ability for biological innovation to directly impact redox conditions of the ocean (Butterfield, 2018, Tarhan et al., 2015, Tarhan, 2018, Boyle et al., 2014, Boyle et al., 2018). Additionally, ecophysiological constraints suggest that temperature stability may be more important for Ediacaran biota than the O<sub>2</sub> concentration alone (Boag et al., 2018). Using constraints from modern cnidarians, these authors suggest that deep, colder waters—even if lower in O<sub>2</sub> than warmer surface waters—produced optimal conditions for early animals. Despite this debate, low to moderate O<sub>2</sub> levels of the early Phanerozoic can help to explain the frequency and severity of extinctions in the early Paleozoic compared to the Stage IV interval of Earth's redox history (Sperling et al. (2022); **Figure 13**).

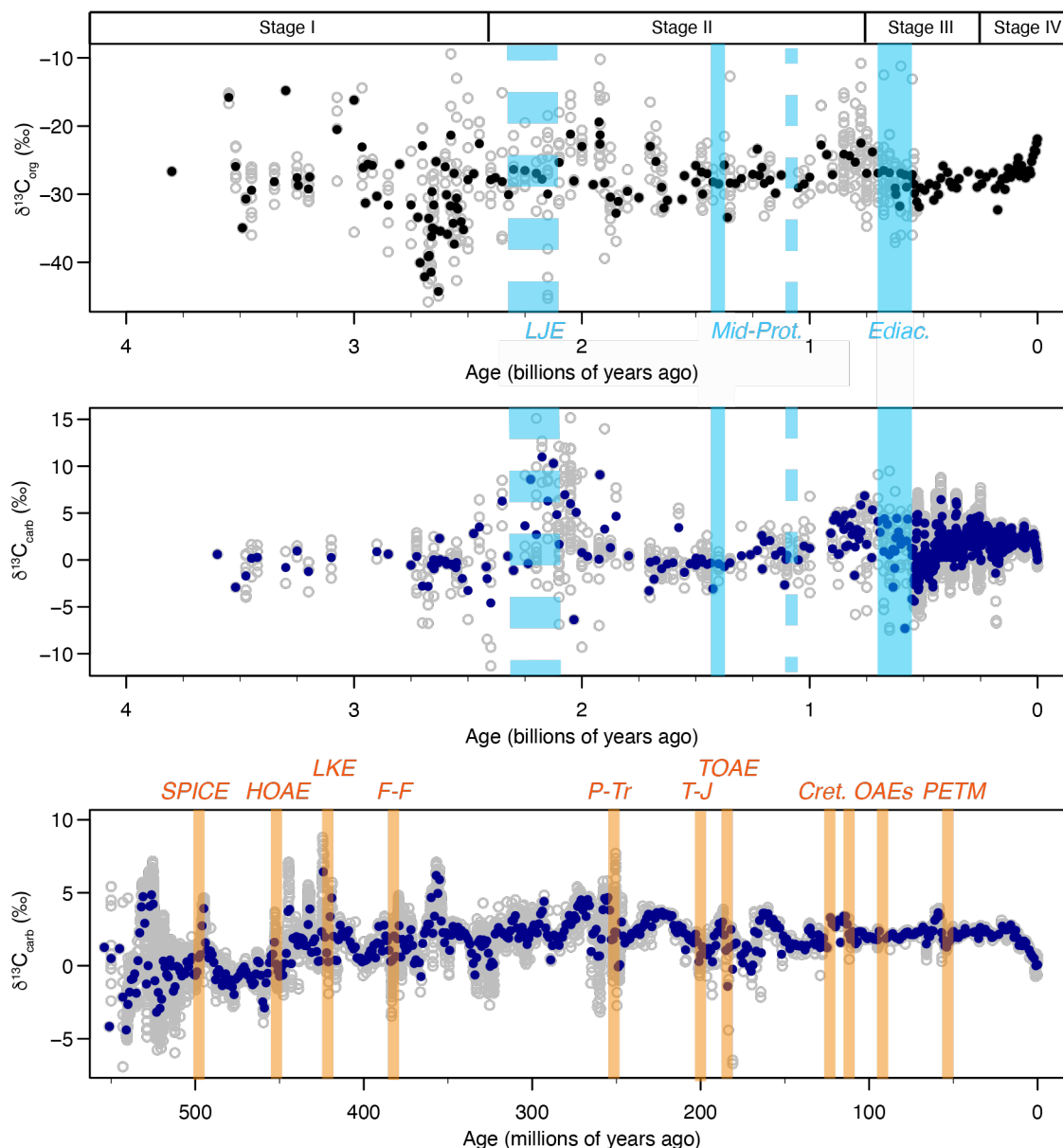
Therefore, although the role of O<sub>2</sub> in directly controlling early bilaterian evolution is debated (Evans et al., 2018), there is support for the hypothesis that O<sub>2</sub> controlled the ecological, physiological, and morphological characteristics of metazoans (Sperling et al., 2022) and even early mass extinctions (Evans et al., 2022). This includes more complex substrate interaction behavior, such as burrowing and other bioirrigation. As a further example, the rise of predation alongside increases in O<sub>2</sub> highlights how greater energy resources available from aerobic respiration may have led to carnivory and the development of more complex trophic structures (Sperling et al., 2013, Sperling et al., 2022). The rise of carnivory may be partially a consequence of the positive relationship between O<sub>2</sub> and body size, which has been argued for early marine animals in the Ediacaran and Cambrian as well as gigantic terrestrial insects in the late Paleozoic and Cretaceous (Dudley, 1998, Knoll and Carroll, 1999, Butterfield, 2007, Harrison et al., 2010, Payne et al., 2011, Clapham and Karr, 2012, Schachat et al., 2018, Zhuravlev and Wood, 2020). Overall, the increase in body size over the Phanerozoic may reflect the increase in oxidation of the atmosphere-ocean system as well (Heim et al., 2015).

An additional biological innovation that is closely tied to ocean redox is the development of increasingly skeletonized phytoplankton and zooplankton. The rise of biomineralization from the late Ediacaran through the early Paleozoic (Knoll, 2003, Porter, 2007, Zhuravlev and Wood, 2008) and the Mesozoic appearance or expansion of skeletonized diatoms, forams, and coccolithophorids (Ridgwell, 2005) had major impacts on the biological pump. Specifically, skeletonization is hypothesized to increase the depth of remineralization, which Earth system models have shown to effectively oxygenate the oceans, particularly in shelf environments, through the deepening of the OMZ (Meyer et al., 2016, Lu et al., 2018).

This section highlights the “chicken and egg” challenges of linking O<sub>2</sub> with evolutionary and ecological patterns of complex life in Earth's history (see Cole et al. (2020) for a useful point-counterpoint discussion of some of the arguments covered in this section). Ultimately, while there is little doubt that the specific redox conditions of the oceans remain an important consequence of and in some cases, critical necessity, for biospheric evolution, we expect that the why's, how's,

1993 and when's will continue to drive and advance innovative research in geobiology, with major  
 1994 implications for future climate change as well as for astrobiology.

1995  
 1996  
 1997



1998  
 1999  
 2000  
 2001  
 2002  
 2003  
 2004  
 2005  
 2006  
 2007  
 2008

**Figure 17.** Compilations of (top) organic carbon isotopes (Krissansen-Totton and Catling, 2017) and (middle) carbonate carbon isotopes (Krissansen-Totton and Catling, 2017, Saltzman and Thomas, 2012). (bottom) Carbonate carbon isotopes for the Phanerozoic only. The solid circles are the binned data (averages for every 1 Myr bins) and the open circles are the entire compilation. Key OOE (blue bars) and OAEs (orange bars) discussed in Section 4 are marked, with the width of the bar arbitrary. The dashed blue bars indicate proposed (but debated) OOE. LJE=Lomagundi-Jatuli Event (~2.3 to 2.1 Ma), Mid-Prot=Mid-Proterozoic (~1.4 Ga and ~1.1 Ga), Ediac.=multiple Ediacaran OOE (~640 to 520 Ma), SPICE=Steptoean Positive Carbon Isotope Excursion (~499 Ma), HOAE=Hirnantian Ocean Anoxic Event (~466 Ma), LKE=Late Silurian Lau/Kozłowski Event (~424 Ma), F-F=Frasnian-Famnenian Lower and Upper Kellwasser events (~372 Ma), P-Tr=Permian-Triassic (~252 Ma), T-J=Triassic-Jurassic (~200 Ma), TOAE=Toarcian Ocean Anoxic Event (~184 Ma), Cret. OAEs=Cretaceous OAEs (OAE-1a, ~120 Ma; OAE-1b, ~111 Ma; OAE-2, ~94 Ma), PETM=Paleocene-Eocene Thermal Maximum (~56 Ma).

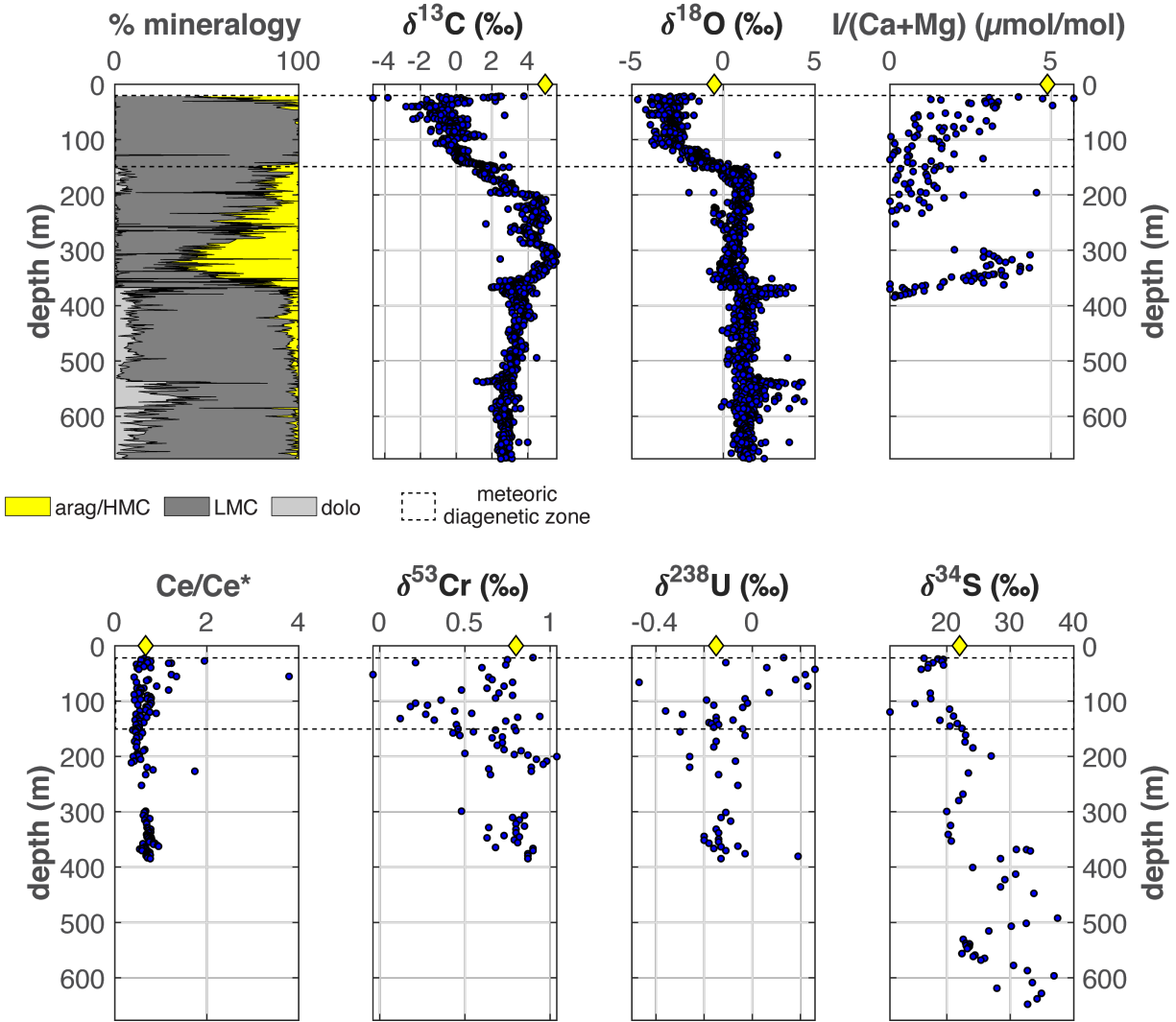
### *Box 1: Linking changes in redox conditions to the carbon isotope record*

Because there are excellent reviews of proxies already published (see **Table 1**), in this Chapter we have focused on the interpretations and implications of redox proxies used to reconstruct past redox conditions. Carbon isotopes are one of the most applied geochemical proxies used to infer changes in O<sub>2</sub> concentrations through Earth history, and so we include this synthesis of recent ideas surrounding if and how carbon isotope records are linked to atmosphere-ocean redox conditions. The link between carbon and redox conditions arises because the proportion of organic carbon burial relative to the total burial of carbon from the ocean-atmosphere system ( $f_{org}$ ) reflects geological processes that impact redox conditions (Broecker, 1970). Because photosynthesis imparts a large isotope fractionation between inorganic and organic carbon (Hayes and Waldbauer, 2006), buried organic carbon has a lower  $\delta^{13}\text{C}$  value than inorganic carbon (e.g., carbonate sediments), and therefore increased (decreased) burial of organic carbon would result in a higher (lower)  $\delta^{13}\text{C}$  of the remaining seawater reservoir of total carbon. Using this framework, the modern mean seawater  $\delta^{13}\text{C}$  of ~1‰ roughly corresponds to  $f_{org} = 0.2$  (Kump and Arthur, 1999).

The output fluxes of organic carbon burial in terrestrial and marine environments have short-term and long-term implications for O<sub>2</sub> (**Figure 3**; reviewed in Lenton et al. (2016)). Redox conditions in terrestrial and marine settings can be directly linked to organic carbon contents through two non-exclusive mechanisms. First, higher amounts of organic carbon burial can be a direct consequence of greater primary productivity, which leads to greater consumption of O<sub>2</sub> through higher rates of aerobic respiration of sinking organic matter. Triggers for higher primary productivity, including weathering and volcanism-induced delivery of nutrients (Bernier, 2006a), can also result in changes in  $\delta^{13}\text{C}$  via the increase of mantle-derived volcanic CO<sub>2</sub>. Second, higher preservation of organic carbon in seafloor sediments corresponds to lower bottom water O<sub>2</sub> concentrations, limiting remineralization pathways to anaerobic metabolisms. Therefore, the direct consequence of lower O<sub>2</sub> (through the production of organic matter and higher preservation) is higher organic carbon burial. On longer time scales, a negative feedback is introduced that results in the opposite relationship (Bernier, 2006a, Bernier, 2001). Because burial of marine and terrestrial organic carbon removes a major reductant from the ocean-atmosphere system, higher fluxes of organic carbon burial result in a build-up of atmospheric O<sub>2</sub> (e.g., Equation 1). Therefore, the relationship between O<sub>2</sub> and organic carbon, and by extension,  $\delta^{13}\text{C}$ , depends on the spatiotemporal scale of interest.

Based on this long-established framework, a major question is how the C isotope record is representative of global changes in O<sub>2</sub>. A compilation of published C isotope records (**Figure 17**) demonstrates that there are major transient and baseline shifts through time, reflected in both the carbonate and organic carbon  $\delta^{13}\text{C}$  records. The interpretation of these  $\delta^{13}\text{C}$  compilations has been long investigated, connecting the global carbon and O<sub>2</sub> biogeochemical cycles (Veizer et al., 1999, Saltzman and Thomas, 2012, Krissansen-Totton et al., 2015, Bachan et al., 2017). A major assumption is that the C isotope record is representative of global changes to the ocean-atmosphere C isotope reservoir. This assumption has been challenged, most strikingly by observations in Neogene carbonate sediments (Oehlert and Swart, 2014,

Swart, 2008, Geyman and Maloof, 2019) that highlight the role of diagenesis and local heterogeneity in impacting bulk carbonate  $\delta^{13}\text{C}$  as well as carbonate paleoredox proxies (**Figure 18**). These factors have also been proposed to impact long-term compilations of  $\delta^{13}\text{C}$  (Ahm and Husson, 2022), although comparisons of carbonate, marine organic carbon, and terrestrial organic carbon  $\delta^{13}\text{C}$  can help to support or challenge interpretations of “global”  $\delta^{13}\text{C}$  signals. Additional caveats to the potential for  $\delta^{13}\text{C}$  to track redox conditions are other mechanisms that can impact  $\delta^{13}\text{C}$  independent of  $\text{O}_2$  changes, such as the potential for sea-level change and associated weathering/flux changes to impact  $\delta^{13}\text{C}$  (Saltzman et al., 2015), the release of  $^{12}\text{C}$ -enriched sources such as volcanism, organic carbon weathering, or methane (Dickens, 2011, Frieling et al., 2016), and the role of authigenic carbonate precipitation (Higgins et al., 2009, Schrag et al., 2013, Wang et al., 2023). Though these processes have been linked to specific  $\delta^{13}\text{C}$  excursions, it is currently not clear whether they could play a role in driving the major baseline shifts such as in the Neoproterozoic.



**Figure 18.** Data from the Neogene to Pleistocene from the Clino core on the Bahamas Bank. The Clino core provides an example of a potential Rosetta’s Stone in quantifying paleoredox proxy behavior during carbonate diagenesis, covering a time period

of relatively stable ocean redox but capturing variability in carbon diagenesis, which influences proxy signatures. This includes meteoric diagenesis, driving the negative carbon isotope excursion in the top of the core, and marine burial diagenesis. Data come from multiple sources (Chen et al., 2018, Hardisty et al., 2017, Liu et al., 2019, Wang et al., 2021, Higgins et al., 2018, Melim et al., 1995, Murray et al., 2021, Stewart et al., 2015).

### 4.3.3 Carbon isotopes and Neoproterozoic OOE

The relationship between  $\delta^{13}\text{C}$  and redox change in the Neoproterozoic has been a cause of frequent debate. For example, the negative  $\sim 20\%$  Shuram excursion (also called the Shuram-Wonoka excursion) that occurred at ca. 574 to 567 Ma appears to correspond to global oxygenation. Specifically, there is evidence for increased  $\text{SO}_4^{2-}$ ,  $\text{IO}_3^-$ , Mn oxides, U, and other trace metals across this interval (Hardisty et al., 2017, Loyd et al., 2012, Osburn et al., 2015, Zhang et al., 2019, Li et al., 2017, Sahoo et al., 2016, Fike et al., 2006). S and U isotope records hint at a global decrease in pyrite burial (Osburn et al., 2015) and an increase in the extent of oxygenated seafloor at the start of the Shuram (Zhang et al., 2019). That said, the global C cycle interpretations of the Shuram excursion are heavily disputed (Derry, 2010, Husson et al., 2015). Similar to the LJE (Section 4.2.4), explanations for this excursion have been difficult to reconcile with the canonical  $f_{\text{org}}$  framework linking positive (negative) C isotope changes to higher (lower) organic carbon burial. The nadir  $\delta^{13}\text{C}_{\text{carb}}$  value for the Shuram varies geographically but is consistently below the mantle  $\delta^{13}\text{C}$  value of  $\sim -6\%$  (Kump and Arthur, 1999), ranging from  $\sim -15$  to  $\sim -10\%$  (see recent compilation in Busch et al. (2022)). The traditional  $\delta^{13}\text{C}$  interpretative framework of simply a lower  $f_{\text{org}}$  is not a realistic explanation because the Shuram represents values well below the mantle-input  $\delta^{13}\text{C}$ , and therefore requires alternative explanations including novel carbon pools related to spatial biogeochemical processes, methane addition, or diagenesis (Husson et al., 2015, Tziperman et al., 2011, Rothman et al., 2003, Knauth and Kennedy, 2009, Bjerrum and Canfield, 2011, Busch et al., 2022). Recent arguments even suggest that similar U isotope signals could be generated via euxinic-ferruginous transitions (Gong et al., 2023) and that trace element records from shales provide limited, if any, evidence for oxygenation (Ostrander, 2023).

In contrast to the Shuram, other transient Ediacaran OOE are not clearly related to systematic shifts in the  $\delta^{13}\text{C}$ , at least within the Doushantuo Formation in South China (Sahoo et al., 2016). Similarly, the Cryogenian Taishir negative  $\delta^{13}\text{C}$  excursion of  $\sim -15\%$ , which is best recorded in Mongolian strata spanning the non-glacial interval (Macdonald et al., 2009), has been noted to correspond to a negative shift in U isotopes (Lau et al., 2017b). This has been alternatively interpreted as a long-term expansion of seafloor anoxia or a shift from euxinic to ferruginous conditions (Wei et al., 2021), both of which persist even when the  $\delta^{13}\text{C}$  record returns to baseline values. In combination, the lack of clear correlation between drivers of  $\delta^{13}\text{C}$  excursions and transient or long-term redox makes it a challenge to interpret the Neoproterozoic  $\delta^{13}\text{C}$  record as a consistent recorder of the ocean-marine redox state.

Interestingly, these Precambrian oxygenation “excursions”—that correspond to both positive and negative  $\delta^{13}\text{C}$  shifts—may be at least in part related to the timescale of these shifts; specifically, if the LJE does indeed represent an oxygenation event of some magnitude, it could be related to the generation of large amounts of organic matter that were subsequently buried, whereas the shorter-lived OOE could be related to C cycle perturbations that led to temporary oxygenation. Similarly, the Shuram  $\delta^{13}\text{C}$  has been tied to C cycle dynamics unique to the Ediacaran (Tziperman et al., 2011), and potentially did not reflect organic carbon burial directly but rather the biogeochemical changes that resulted from greater oxygenation.

It is important to note that the baseline redox state of the Precambrian oceans is one with a poorly ventilated, predominantly anoxic deep ocean (**Figure 2**). It is possible that transient shifts to greater anoxia within such an ocean would be difficult to detect given this baseline state. Within this context, a curious observation about the Precambrian C isotopes record, and specifically in the Cryogenian and the Neoproterozoic, are steady-state  $\delta^{13}\text{C}$  values that are much higher (5 to 10‰) compared to prior and subsequent time intervals. The cause of these high baseline values, and potential implications for both short-term and longer-term redox conditions, remain unexplained (Halverson et al., 2005, Schrag et al., 2013). It is difficult to reconcile how persistently high  $\delta^{13}\text{C}$  values could be related to long-term higher organic carbon burial as the expectation is that this would be corrected by the negative feedback generating higher atmospheric  $p\text{O}_2$ . Perhaps these high  $\delta^{13}\text{C}$  values simply reflect the unique redox stratified ocean and separation of different carbon pools (Bristow and Kennedy, 2008) during the Neoproterozoic (see also Fakrae et al. (2021)).

#### 4.4 Stage IV: OOE to OAE transition

##### 4.4.1 *When was the deep ocean oxygenated?*

With the Neoproterozoic to Paleozoic transition, the redox structure of the ocean underwent the final change to the present-day configuration shown in **Figure 2** where the deep ocean became fully oxygenated. As discussed in Section 2, this does not signify that  $\text{O}_2$  levels in the deep ocean are equivalent to the surface ocean in all locations; the  $\text{O}_2$  content of modern bottom waters indicates that regions of water-column productivity, including mouths of rivers and upwelling regions, produce bottom-waters where  $\text{O}_2$  is low enough to impact habitability (**Error! Reference source not found.**). However, the vast majority of bottom-water  $\text{O}_2$  distribution today is sufficiently high to sustain diverse and abundant metazoan communities. This is possible only when atmospheric  $\text{O}_2$  levels were sufficiently high that  $\text{O}_2$  consumption through sinking organic carbon (i.e., the biological pump) did not significantly reduce  $\text{O}_2$  levels everywhere. The exact atmospheric  $\text{O}_2$  level that was required to produce well-oxygenated deep oceans is dependent on parameters of the biological pump, the assumed nutrient availability, as well as ocean configuration. A recent model suggests that the deep ocean is ventilated when atmospheric  $p\text{O}_2$  reaches >30% PAL (Reinhard and Planavsky, 2022).

The establishment of modern redox structures can be distinguished by the change in shallow marine carbon redox proxies. Specifically, high  $\text{I}/(\text{Ca}+\text{Mg})$  and low  $\text{Ce}/\text{Ce}^*$  bookmark this transition and can both be related to an overall well-oxygenated ocean because globally persistent shallow marine  $\text{O}_2$  at high levels can only be sustained (1) when atmospheric  $\text{O}_2$  is high and (2) when resupply of well-oxygenated deep oceans to the surface is also high. The change point analysis in **Figure 15** indicates that this likely occurred in the late Paleozoic (Wallace et al., 2017, Lu et al., 2018). Though it may seem paradoxical to utilize proxies for local, shallow redox to represent deep water  $\text{O}_2$ , recent studies of iodate-iodide dynamics in the modern highlight the fact that the oxidation of  $\text{I}^-$  to  $\text{IO}_3^-$  is slow and elevated near-surface  $\text{IO}_3^-$  likely reflects persistent oxygenation of intermediate and deep ocean masses that resupply  $\text{IO}_3^-$  to the surface oceans (Hardisty et al., 2020, Hardisty et al., 2021).

Similar to the change points of trace element proxies in the Neoproterozoic, the changes in  $\delta^{34}\text{S}_{\text{py}}$  in the Paleozoic are also closely linked to a decrease in seafloor anoxia (**Figure 15**). Specifically,  $\delta^{34}\text{S}_{\text{py}}$  is a proxy for the degree of pyrite burial, which is intimately linked with the

extent of seafloor anoxia. Increased pyrite burial has the dual effect of acting as a sink for  $\text{SO}_4^{2-}$ —which is reduced to sulfide in anoxic environments, forming pyrite—and in turn impacting the sulfur isotope composition of both  $\text{SO}_4^{2-}$  and pyrite. Smaller marine  $\text{SO}_4^{2-}$  pools, estimated to be  $<2.5$  mM as late as the Cambrian (Gill et al., 2011), ultimately have less buffering capacity and are more sensitive to changes in  $\delta^{34}\text{S}_{\text{sulfate}}$  resulting from sulfate reduction. Together, this means that coupled increases in marine sulfate tied to lower pyrite burial fluxes ushered in a change point for  $\delta^{34}\text{S}_{\text{py}}$  to much more negative values, reflecting changes in the  $\Delta^{34}\text{S}_{\text{sulfate-py}}$ . In comparison, higher seawater  $\text{SO}_4^{2-}$  in the late Paleozoic (Horita et al., 2002, Lowenstein et al., 2003) resulted in  $\delta^{34}\text{S}_{\text{sulfate}}$  records that are more stable and better buffered against global change. Hence, while the initial  $\delta^{34}\text{S}_{\text{CAS}}$  change point at 2.5 Ga represents an initial increase in seawater  $\text{SO}_4^{2-}$  linked to increases in atmospheric  $\text{O}_2$  and terrestrial weathering of pyrite—i.e., the source of sulfur to the oceans—the later  $\delta^{34}\text{S}_{\text{py}}$  change point at 0.38 Ga represents a stabilization of marine  $\text{SO}_4^{2-}$  via a decrease in pyrite burial—i.e., the sink of sulfur from the oceans (**Figure 15**). Similarly, the contrast in the change points for  $\delta^{238}\text{U}_{\text{sh}}$  (2.35 Ga), [U] (0.37 Ga), and carbonate associated uranium isotopes ( $\delta^{238}\text{U}_{\text{CAU}}$ ; 0.39 Ga) can reflect changes in sources and sinks of the U cycle related to redox changes. The change point for  $\delta^{238}\text{U}_{\text{sh}}$  broadly concurrent with the GOE likely reflects an increase in oxidative weathering of uraninite (Partin et al., 2013, Kendall et al., 2013) and the establishment of a seawater U reservoir with seawater  $\delta^{238}\text{U}$  that could vary from crustal values. Because U reduction in anoxic and euxinic seafloor is the largest sink of seawater U and imparts a significant isotope fractionation (Dunk et al., 2002, Andersen et al., 2014), the Paleozoic change points for [U] and  $\delta^{238}\text{U}_{\text{CAU}}$  reflect a decrease in U removal as seafloor oxygenation spread.

With the establishment of a fully oxygenated ocean, where regions with low  $\text{O}_2$  are limited to areas with high productivity, the redox dynamics of the marine realm switched between one where perturbations to the redox state was defined by OAEs and not OOE. This is not to claim that OAEs are non-existent prior to the late Paleozoic, mainly that short-term ( $<1$  Myr) perturbations to the atmosphere-ocean  $\text{O}_2$  system result in OAEs, whereas such transient perturbations related to  $\text{O}_2$  prior to this transition resulted in OOE, such as in the Ediacaran (Sahoo et al., 2012, Sahoo et al., 2016). In fact, longer-term perturbations ( $>1$  Myr) to the  $\text{O}_2$  system prior to this transition result in larger, and more prolonged increases in anoxia (Reershemius and Planavsky, 2021). As discussed in the preceding sections, this transition was likely gradual and/or dynamic.

This general feature of Earth history, where transient perturbations to  $\text{O}_2$  go from OOE to OAE, hides the complexity of individual events, which occur in distinct biogeochemical contexts such as the biological pump (Ridgwell, 2005, Meyer et al., 2016) or the feedbacks related to bioturbation (Bernier and Westrich, 1985, Boyle et al., 2014, Tarhan et al., 2015, Dale et al., 2016) and from different specific triggers leading to anoxia (e.g., exogenous vs. endogenous processes). In other words, the triggers and mechanisms leading to individual OAEs and OOE were not the same. Nonetheless, this shift from transient OOE to OAE overall corresponds to the carbonate U isotope record (Reershemius and Planavsky, 2021), reductions in carbon isotope excursions through the Phanerozoic (Bachan et al., 2017), and the change points in shallow marine redox proxies (carbonate I/(Ca+Mg) and Ce/Ce\*; **Figure 15**).

#### 4.4.2 Carbon isotopes and Phanerozoic OAEs

In the Phanerozoic  $\delta^{13}\text{C}$  record, more anoxia can correspond to either negative or positive  $\delta^{13}\text{C}$  excursions and reveal the potential roles of external (exogenous) vs. internal (endogenous) drivers of C cycle change.

Key examples when deoxygenation is associated with a negative  $\delta^{13}\text{C}$  excursion (**Figure 17**) include anoxic events that are linked to volcanic (or carbon-input) triggers, including the end-Permian and end-Triassic mass extinctions (Lau et al., 2016, Jost et al., 2017), the Toarcian OAE (Them et al., 2018), and the Paleocene-Eocene Thermal Maximum, or PETM (Clarkson et al., 2021). Most of these events are linked to major volcanic events and specifically Large Igneous Provinces (LIPs), which would have resulted in the addition of volcanic-derived C with low  $\delta^{13}\text{C}$  values. The potential mechanism between volcanism and anoxia includes global warming-induced changes in ocean circulation (Winguth et al., 2012, Penn et al., 2018), greater weathering and delivery of nutrients (Zhang et al., 2018), and intensification of the biological pump (Meyer et al., 2011, Hülse et al., 2021). The C isotope source for the PETM is also likely related to a C input event (Dickens, 2011), but its transient nature (duration of  $\sim 10$  kyr) results in a relatively short-lived increase in anoxia (Clarkson et al., 2021). Therefore, negative  $\delta^{13}\text{C}$  associated with greater anoxia after the oxygenation of the deep ocean is generally a sign of a change in carbon inputs that lead to deoxygenation.

Key examples of intervals where deoxygenation is instead associated with a positive  $\delta^{13}\text{C}$  (**Figure 17**) include the Cambrian Steptoean Carbon Isotope Excursion (SPICE (Dahl et al., 2014, Gill et al., 2011)), the Lau-Kozlowskii Excursion in the Silurian (Bowman et al., 2021), the Cenomanian-Turonian Ocean Anoxic Event 2 (OAE 2; (Jenkyns et al., 1994, Eldrett et al., 2014)), and the Miocene “Monterey” excursion (White et al., 1992, Flower and Kennett, 1993)—see also (Hess et al., 2023, Li et al., 2023, Auderset et al., 2022). The  $\delta^{13}\text{C}$  in these examples are often interpreted as a direct recorder of higher organic carbon burial, although the duration of the excursion matters. The early Paleozoic positive  $\delta^{13}\text{C}$  excursions may be related to the fact that the deep ocean had not fully developed modern levels of oxygenation, with significantly shorter  $\delta^{13}\text{C}$  excursions in the Mesozoic and Cenozoic reflecting a better ventilated ocean. The SPICE is also complex, with higher anoxia corresponding to the initial positive  $\delta^{13}\text{C}$  excursion and *more*  $\text{O}_2$  associated with the end of the excursion, related to the positive feedback on  $\text{O}_2$  from higher organic carbon burial (Dahl et al., 2014). For OAE 2, a combination of S and Tl isotopes suggest seafloor euxinia as extensive as 5%, perhaps initiating up to 54 kyr prior to the carbon isotope excursion itself (Ostrander et al., 2017, Owens et al., 2017). Similar pre- $\delta^{13}\text{C}$  excursion initiation of anoxia has also been inferred for the Toarcian OAE (Them et al., 2018). These examples highlight the potential for C isotopes to also record changes in the carbon sinks (compared to the sources that result in negative  $\delta^{13}\text{C}$  excursions), with the triggers in this case related more to internal, endogenous factors such as reorganization of ocean circulation in the Miocene. The OAE 2 event is an outlier as it has also been linked to LIPs (Turgeon and Creaser, 2008) but a significant negative  $\delta^{13}\text{C}$  excursion is absent for this event.

Major shifts in the baseline  $\delta^{13}\text{C}$  in the Devonian or the Carboniferous are absent. A positive shift is expected if greater terrestrial organic carbon burial followed the evolution and proliferation of land plants and coal deposits—an ecological shift that has been linked to great amounts of  $\text{O}_2$  in the atmosphere (Algeo et al., 1995, Algeo and Scheckler, 1998, Berner and Canfield, 1989). For example, a +2‰ increase in carbonate  $\delta^{13}\text{C}$  has been linked to the initial colonization of early plants near the Ordovician/Silurian boundary (Lenton et al., 2016) as higher  $\text{O}_2$  levels led to higher continental weathering and increased organic carbon burial. Another

expectation is a change in the carbon isotope fractionation between carbonate and organic carbon with the rise of C3 dominance in land plants, which is hypothesized to explain the increase in the  $\delta^{13}\text{C}$  of terrestrial organic matter in the Carboniferous (Peters-Kottig et al., 2006). Despite these major changes in the locus of organic carbon burial with the evolution of terrestrial ecosystems, it is possible that the overall net change in organic carbon, and therefore the impact on  $\delta^{13}\text{C}$ , was muted as the terrestrial and marine organic carbon sinks rebalanced due to geographic changes in weathering, nutrients, and productivity.

We return to the original question introduced in *Box 1: Linking changes in redox conditions to the carbon isotope record*: Is there a relationship between  $\delta^{13}\text{C}$  and redox state of the oceans? Based on this overview, an association between C isotopes and  $\text{O}_2$  change is more evident for the Phanerozoic than the Precambrian. However, there is no consistency between increased or decreased anoxia with a  $\delta^{13}\text{C}$  shift of a given direction, and this demonstrates the complexity of understanding  $\delta^{13}\text{C}$  excursions as recording either a trigger to anoxia/oxia or the direct effect of the organic carbon cycle itself. There are currently no examples where the redox state of the ocean changed without a concomitant change in  $\delta^{13}\text{C}$ , although this could be a sampling bias issue as these times would appear less interesting biogeochemically. Nonetheless, the many studies that compare  $\delta^{13}\text{C}$  shifts to redox proxies do indicate support for  $\delta^{13}\text{C}$  to mark changes in the redox state of the oceans.

## 5 Future Directions

A range of key insights into marine redox evolution have emerged in the last decade. As always, however, developments in our understanding beget more questions and challenges. It is also humbling to remember that even as our perspectives grow and our constraints are refined, the community is still addressing fundamental questions which were initiated by earlier generations. For paleoceanography—while much has been learned—defining when, where, and how oxygen and associated redox-sensitive elemental cycles were perturbed across key intervals are still heavily debated. For chemical oceanography and diagenesis, quantifying redox-sensitive trace element and isotope relationships to the global carbon and oxygen cycles are still a central challenge. As these fields—which are inherently linked—continue to advance within and beyond these important questions, it is clear from this synthesis and others that we are at the cusp of many important step changes. While there are many, we highlight below important community-wide challenges going forward which leverage recent advances.

- **Integration, curation, and co-analysis of modern and deep time oceanographic data archives:** While new geochemical data from oceanographic transects or sedimentary sections are essential for filling in environmental and temporal gaps, the potential of existing data archives are just beginning to be explored. Indeed, statistical and comprehensive analyses of existing databases and incorporation into models—e.g., data analytics, machine learning, and process-based studies—are the new frontier. Ongoing efforts to curate modern and ancient geochemical databases—e.g., GEOTRACES and SGP—are essential frameworks for these future studies. Importantly, while the differences in geochemical archives may call for different databases, ancient and modern geochemical archives are inherently complimentary and thus should be coordinated and introduced as

such. In this way, future studies can use databases to identify key spatiotemporal gaps, which includes identifying data gaps necessary for constraining palaeoceanographic evolution. For example, many paleoredox studies focus on defined  $\delta^{13}\text{C}$  excursions, meaning there are important data gaps in defining baseline conditions.

- **Defining  $\text{O}_2$  thresholds for redox-sensitive elements:** For both modern chemical and paleoceanography, it is essential to define the  $\text{O}_2$  limits associated with oxidation and reduction reactions across redox boundaries. Continued efforts to calibrate redox tracers are necessary for understanding potential variations in metabolic processes within or between ODZs but are also essential for defining  $\text{O}_2$  values associated with known redox-transitions in Earth history. For example, comparison of benthic and planktonic C isotopes and  $\text{I}/(\text{Ca}+\text{Mg})$  have been applied to quantify  $\text{O}_2$  levels in the Pleistocene and Holocene (Section 3). Further back in Earth history (Section 4), the fractionations associated with  $\delta^{53}\text{Cr}$  and  $\Delta^{33}\text{S}$  are associated with well-defined transitions and associated  $\text{O}_2$  thresholds, but these constraints are still being determined for other paleoredox proxies. This is an active area of research and, because calibrations should consider modern seawater and sediments, also helps to refine our understanding of the current state of these geochemical cycles. Targeted studies defining  $\text{O}_2$  across redox gradients—e.g., depth profiles, experiments—using STOX or other sensors sensitive to sub- $\mu\text{mol kg}^{-1}$   $\text{O}_2$  are essential given the demonstrated importance of these low  $\text{O}_2$  levels for aerobic life and most redox-sensitive elemental cycles in the studies to date.
- **Quantifying water mass ages alongside trace element and isotope variations:** As highlighted in this Chapter, determining the relationship between  $\text{O}_2$  and water-mass ages provides a mechanistic framework for understanding differences in  $\text{O}_2$  abundance and geochemical spatial variation between ODZs. A future challenge is expanding similar approaches to trace element and isotope studies in order to elucidate biogeochemical evolution within and differences between ODZs. The PCA presented in Section 2—based on a relatively limited dataset compared to the broader GEOTRACES compilation—indicates that new insights may emerge with wider efforts at data collection of redox-sensitive elements as well as trace nutrient concentrations.
- **Constraints on trace elements and isotope variations on seasonal and anthropogenic timescales:** Time-series focused projects and databases such as the Ocean Observatory Initiative, Bermuda Atlantic Time Series, Hawaii Ocean Time Series, and the Atlantic Meridional Transect provide unprecedented constraints on temporal variations on daily, seasonal, and annual timescales in key parameters such as C cycling and pH, among others. However, redox-sensitive trace element and isotopes are not routinely measured at the same temporal resolution, limiting our understanding of variations in these geochemical cycles across most timescales. Indeed, our understanding of trace element and isotope variations across geologic time may rival or surpass that across diurnal to anthropogenic timescales. Although logistical constraints play a key role in these gaps—e.g., limited deployable sensors and rigorous/cumbersome sampling requirements—the absence of more detailed modern constraints limit interpretations of these geochemical cycles across modern to geologic timescales.

- 2276 • **Linking water column and sedimentary redox processes:** The sedimentary geochemical

2277 record that forms the basis of redox reconstructions in the past relies on filtering these

2278 signals through a myriad of water-column, syn-depositional, and post-depositional

2279 processes—including processes broadly included in the theme of “diagenesis.” The

2280 heterogeneity of water-column geochemistry, including significant variations in trace

2281 element compositions even between modern ODZs, was discussed in detail in this

2282 synthesis. Interpreting sedimentary geochemistry also requires consideration of

2283 interactions across the sediment-water interface that add complexity to what is ultimately

2284 recorded in the sedimentary record. Developing nuanced and mechanistic models that link

2285 these processes are an area of active research in modern chemical oceanography as well as

2286 in deep-time paleoceanography and can be probed with more sediment and porewater

2287 sampling as well as reactive-transport modeling and spatially resolved biogeochemical

2288 models. The latter in particular can help to reveal whether local changes, including

2289 diagenesis, can reflect global climate, tectonic, or geobiological changes.

2290
- 2291 • **Mechanistic constraints on paleoredox evolution:** While there is a growing arsenal of

2292 paleoredox proxies and associated records, a major theme is that the mechanisms driving

2293 redox transitions are still debated. For example, as highlighted in this chapter, the

2294 mechanisms driving increases in atmospheric and oceanic O<sub>2</sub> at the GOE, in the

2295 Neoproterozoic, and within the Paleozoic remain largely unresolved. A future challenge is

2296 bolstering ongoing efforts to integrate modern chemical oceanographic observations and

2297 experimental constraints into Earth System models aimed at understanding the driving

2298 mechanisms for important paleoredox transitions.

2299
- 2300 • **Temporal constraints on paleoredox evolution:** A major challenge to understanding

2301 driving mechanisms for paleoredox evolution is the limited constraints on the timing and

2302 tempo associated with these transitions. This is particularly true in the Precambrian where

2303 an essential lack of fossil-based correlations means that even determining synchronicity of

2304 geochemical records can be contentious. For example, the timing of GOE and LJE remain

2305 largely unresolved and the duration and synchronicity of major carbon isotope excursions

2306 such as the Shuram-Wonoka in the Ediacaran is highly disputed. A future challenge is

2307 bolstering ongoing geochronological studies of these key events/intervals in order to place

2308 temporal constraints necessary for stratigraphic correlation and mechanistic models.

2309
- 2310 • **Relationships between O<sub>2</sub>, biological evolution, and habitability:** The geobiological

2311 questions posed in this synthesis that link marine redox conditions with the evolution of

2312 microscopic and macroscopic life require continued focus on modern constraints. This

2313 includes metagenomic analysis of diverse environments that span a range of redox

2314 conditions, experiments and models to determine the physiological limits of different

2315 extant taxa, and biological oceanographic observations that can improve how

2316 biogeochemical processes are integrated into climate models at different levels of

2317 complexity. This work will be central to projections of climate change on future marine

2318 redox conditions and the impacts on habitability. In Earth history, model-data comparison

2319 can help to reveal links between the role that O<sub>2</sub> plays on biotic change (and vice versa)

2320 and continued geochronological efforts to refine the rate and timing of both environmental

2321 and biotic evolution will test the temporal relationships between redox and life.

## 6 References

- AHM, A.-S. & HUSSON, J. 2022. *Local and Global Controls on Carbon Isotope Chemostratigraphy*, Cambridge University Press.
- ALCOTT, L. J., MILLS, B. J. W., BEKKER, A. & POULTON, S. W. 2022. Earth's Great Oxidation Event facilitated by the rise of sedimentary phosphorus recycling. *Nature Geoscience*, 15, 210.
- ALGEO, T. J., BERNER, R. A., MAYNARD, J. B. & SCHECKLER, S. E. 1995. Late Devonian Oceanic Anoxic Events and Biotic Crises: "Rooted" in the Evolution of Vascular Land Plants? *GSA TODAY*, 4.
- ALGEO, T. J. & LYONS, T. W. 2006. Mo-total organic carbon covariation in modern anoxic marine environments: Implications for analysis of paleoredox and paleohydrographic conditions. *Paleoceanography* [Online], 21.
- ALGEO, T. J. & SCHECKLER, S. E. 1998. Terrestrial-marine teleconnections in the Devonian: links between the evolution of land plants, weathering processes, and marine anoxic events. *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London. Series B: Biological Sciences*, 353, 113-130.
- ALLEN, P. A. & ETIENNE, J. L. 2008. Sedimentary challenge to Snowball Earth. *Nature Geoscience*, 1, 817-825.
- ANBAR, A. D., DUAN, Y., LYONS, T. W., ARNOLD, G. L., KENDALL, B., CREASER, R. A., KAUFMAN, A. J., GORDON, G. W., SCOTT, C. & GARVIN, J. 2007. A whiff of oxygen before the great oxidation event? *Science*, 317, 1903-1906.
- ANDERSEN, M. B., ROMANIELLO, S., VANCE, D., LITTLE, S. H., HERDMAN, R. & LYONS, T. W. 2014. A modern framework for the interpretation of  $^{238}\text{U}/^{235}\text{U}$  in studies of ancient ocean redox. *Earth and Planetary Science Letters*, 400, 184-194.
- ANDERSON, R. F., ALI, S., BRADTMILLER, L. I., NIELSEN, S. H. H., FLEISHER, M. Q., ANDERSON, B. E. & BURCKLE, L. H. 2009. Wind-Driven Upwelling in the Southern Ocean and the Deglacial Rise in Atmospheric CO<sub>2</sub>. *Science*, 323, 1443-1448.
- ARTHUR, M. A., SCHLANGER, S. O. & JENKYN, H. C. 1987. The Cenomanian-Turonian Oceanic Anoxic Event, II. Palaeoceanographic controls on organic-matter production and preservation. In: BROOKS, J. & FLEET, A. J. (eds.) *Marine Petroleum Source Rocks*.
- AUDERSET, A., MORETTI, S., TAPHORN, B., EBNER, P. R., KAST, E., WANG, X. T., SCHIEBEL, R., SIGMAN, D. M., HAUG, G. H. & MARTINEZ-GARCIA, A. 2022. Enhanced ocean oxygenation during Cenozoic warm periods. *Nature*, 609, 77-+.
- BABBIN, A. R., BIANCHI, D., JAYAKUMAR, A. & WARD, B. B. 2015. Rapid nitrous oxide cycling in the suboxic ocean. *Science*, 348, 1127-1129.
- BACHAN, A., LAU, K. V., SALTZMAN, M. R., THOMAS, E., KUMP, L. R. & PAYNE, J. L. 2017. A model for the decrease in amplitude of carbon isotope excursions across the Phanerozoic. *American Journal of Science*, 317, 641-676.
- BAKUN, A. & WEEKS, S. J. 2004. Greenhouse gas buildup, sardines, submarine eruptions and the possibility of abrupt degradation of intense marine upwelling ecosystems. *Ecology Letters*, 7, 1015-1023.

2363 BANSE, K., NAQVI, S. W. A., NARVEKAR, P. V., POSTEL, J. R. & JAYAKUMAR, D. A. 2014. Oxygen  
 2364 minimum zone of the open Arabian Sea: variability of oxygen and nitrite from daily to  
 2365 decadal timescales. *Biogeosciences*, 11, 2237-2261.  
 2366 BATTLE, M., BENDER, M., SOWERS, T., TANS, P. P., BUTLER, J. H., ELKINS, J. W., ELLIS, J. T.,  
 2367 CONWAY, T., ZHANG, N., LANG, P. & CLARKE, A. D. 1996. Atmospheric gas  
 2368 concentrations over the past century measured in air from firn at the South Pole.  
 2369 *Nature*, 383, 231-235.  
 2370 BAYON, G., BINDEMAN, I. N. N., TRINQUIER, A., RETALLACK, G. J. & BEKKER, A. 2022. Long-term  
 2371 evolution of terrestrial weathering and its link to Earth's oxygenation. *Earth and*  
 2372 *Planetary Science Letters*, 584.  
 2373 BENDER, M., SOWERS, T. & LABEYRIE, L. 1994a. The Dole Effect and its variations in the last  
 2374 130,000 years as measured in the Vostok Ice Core. *Global Biogeochemical Cycles*, 8, 363-  
 2375 376.  
 2376 BENDER, M. L., SOWERS, T., BARNOLA, J. M. & CHAPPELLAZ, J. 1994b. Changes in the O<sub>2</sub>  
 2377 /N<sub>2</sub> ratio of the atmosphere during recent decades reflected in the composition of air in  
 2378 the Firn at Vostok Station, Antarctica. *Geophysical Research Letters*, 21, 189-192.  
 2379 BERNER, R. A. 1982. Burial of organic carbon and pyrite sulfur in the modern ocean: its  
 2380 geochemical and environmental significance. *Am. J. Sci*, 282, 451-473.  
 2381 BERNER, R. A. 2001. Modeling atmospheric O<sub>2</sub> over Phanerozoic time. *Geochimica et*  
 2382 *Cosmochimica Acta*, 65, 685-694.  
 2383 BERNER, R. A. 2006a. GEOCARBSULF: A combined model for Phanerozoic atmospheric O<sub>2</sub> and  
 2384 CO<sub>2</sub>. *Geochimica Et Cosmochimica Acta*, 70, 5653-5664.  
 2385 BERNER, R. A. 2006b. GEOCARBSULF: A combined model for Phanerozoic atmospheric O-2 and  
 2386 CO2. *Geochimica Et Cosmochimica Acta*, 70, 5653-5664.  
 2387 BERNER, R. A. & CANFIELD, D. E. 1989. A new model for atmospheric oxygen over Phanerozoic  
 2388 time. *Am. J. Sci*, 289, 333-361.  
 2389 BERNER, R. A. & RAISWELL, R. 1983. Burial of organic carbon and pyrite sulfur in sediments over  
 2390 Phanerozoic time: a new theory. *Geochimica et Cosmochimica Acta*, 47, 855-862.  
 2391 BERNER, R. A. & WESTRICH, J. T. 1985. Bioturbation and the Early Diagenesis of Carbon and  
 2392 Sulfur. *American Journal of Science*, 285, 193-206.  
 2393 BHASKAR, T., SARMA, V. & KUMAR, J. P. 2021. Potential Mechanisms Responsible for Spatial  
 2394 Variability in Intensity and Thickness of Oxygen Minimum Zone in the Bay of Bengal.  
 2395 *Journal of Geophysical Research-Biogeosciences*, 126.  
 2396 BIAN, X., YANG, S.-C., BOLSTER, K. M., MORIYASU, R., MOFFETT, J. W. & JOHN, S. G. 2023.  
 2397 Biogeochemical cycling of Cd, Mn, and Ce in the Eastern Tropical North Pacific oxygen-  
 2398 deficient zone. *Limnology and Oceanography*, 68, 483-497.  
 2399 BIANCHI, D., WEBER, T. S., KIKO, R. & DEUTSCH, C. 2018. Global niche of marine anaerobic  
 2400 metabolisms expanded by particle microenvironments. *Nature Geoscience*, 11, 263-+.  
 2401 BINDOFF, N. L., CHEUNG, W. W., KAIRO, J. G., ARISTEGUI, J., GUINDER, V. A., HALLBERG, R.,  
 2402 HILMI, N. J. M., JIAO, N., KARIM, M. S. & LEVIN, L. 2019. Changing ocean, marine  
 2403 ecosystems, and dependent communities. *IPCC special report on the ocean and*  
 2404 *cryosphere in a changing climate*, 477-587.

2405 BJERRUM, C. J., BENDTSEN, J. & LEGARTH, J. J. F. 2006. Modeling organic carbon burial during  
 2406 sea level rise with reference to the Cretaceous. *Geochemistry, Geophysics, Geosystems*,  
 2407 7, Q05008.  
 2408 BJERRUM, C. J. & CANFIELD, D. E. 2011. Towards a quantitative understanding of the late  
 2409 Neoproterozoic carbon cycle. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences*, 108,  
 2410 5542-5547.  
 2411 BLÄTTLER, C. L., CLAIRE, M. W., PRAVE, A. R., KIRSIMAE, K., HIGGINS, J. A., MEDVEDEV, P. V.,  
 2412 ROMASHKIN, A. E., RYCHANCHIK, D. V., ZERKLE, A. L., PAISTE, K., KREITSMANN, T.,  
 2413 MILLAR, I. L., HAYLES, J. A., BAO, H., TURCHYN, A. V., WARKE, M. R. & LEPLAND, A. 2018.  
 2414 Two-billion-year-old evaporites capture Earth's great oxidation. *Science*, 360, 320.  
 2415 BOAG, T. H., STOCKEY, R. G., ELDER, L. E., HULL, P. M. & SPERLING, E. A. 2018. Oxygen,  
 2416 temperature and the deep-marine stenothermal cradle of Ediacaran evolution.  
 2417 *Proceedings of the Royal Society B*, 285, 1-10.  
 2418 BOGRAD, S. J., CASTRO, C. G., DI LORENZO, E., PALACIOS, D. M., BAILEY, H., GILLY, W. &  
 2419 CHAVEZ, F. P. 2008. Oxygen declines and the shoaling of the hypoxic boundary in the  
 2420 California Current. *Geophysical Research Letters*, 35.  
 2421 BOLSTER, K. M., HELLER, M. I., MULHOLLAND, M. R. & MOFFETT, J. W. 2022. Iron and  
 2422 manganese accumulation within the Eastern Tropical North Pacific oxygen deficient  
 2423 zone. *Geochimica Et Cosmochimica Acta*, 334, 259-272.  
 2424 BOSCOLO-GALAZZO, F., CRICHTON, K. A., RIDGWELL, A., MAWBEY, E. M., WADE, B. S. &  
 2425 PEARSON, P. N. 2021. Temperature controls carbon cycling and biological evolution in  
 2426 the ocean twilight zone. *Science*, 371, 1148.  
 2427 BOWMAN, C. N., THEM, T. R., II, KNIGHT, M. D., KALJO, D., ERIKSSON, M. E., HINTS, O.,  
 2428 MARTMA, T., OWENS, J. D. & YOUNG, S. A. 2021. A multi-proxy approach to constrain  
 2429 reducing conditions in the Baltic Basin during the late Silurian Lau carbon isotope  
 2430 excursion. *Palaeogeography Palaeoclimatology Palaeoecology*, 581.  
 2431 BOYER, T., CONKRIGHT, M. E. & LEVITUS, S. 1999. Seasonal variability of dissolved oxygen,  
 2432 percent oxygen saturation, and apparent oxygen utilization in the Atlantic and Pacific  
 2433 Oceans. *Deep-Sea Research Part I-Oceanographic Research Papers*, 46, 1593-1613.  
 2434 BOYER, T. P., GARCÍA, H. E., LOCARNINI, R. A., ZWENG, M. M., MISHONOV, A. V., REAGAN, J. R.,  
 2435 WEATHERS, K. A., BARANOVA, O. K., PAVER, C. R. & SEIDOV, D. 2018. World Ocean Atlas.  
 2436 BOYLE, R. A., DAHL, T. W., BJERRUM, C. J. & CANFIELD, D. E. 2018. Bioturbation and  
 2437 directionality in Earth's carbon isotope record across the Neoproterozoic-Cambrian  
 2438 transition. *Geobiology*, 16, 252-278.  
 2439 BOYLE, R. A., DAHL, T. W., DALE, A. W., SHIELDS-ZHOU, G. A., ZHU, M., BRASIER, M. D.,  
 2440 CANFIELD, D. E. & LENTON, T. M. 2014. Stabilization of the coupled oxygen and  
 2441 phosphorus cycles by the evolution of bioturbation. *Nature Geoscience*, 7, 671-676.  
 2442 BREITBURG, D., LEVIN, L. A., OSCHLIES, A., GRÉGOIRE, M., CHAVEZ, F. P., CONLEY, D. J.,  
 2443 GARÇON, V., GILBERT, D., GUTIÉRREZ, D., ISENSEE, K., JACINTO, G. S., LIMBURG, K. E.,  
 2444 MONTES, I., NAQVI, S. W. A., PITCHER, G. C., RABALAIS, N. N., ROMAN, M. R., ROSE, K.  
 2445 A., SEIBEL, B. A., TELSZEWSKI, M., YASUHARA, M. & ZHANG, J. 2018. Declining oxygen in  
 2446 the global ocean and coastal waters. *Science*, 359, eaam7240.  
 2447 BRISTOW, L. A., CALLBECK, C. M., LARSEN, M., ALTABET, M. A., DEKAEZEMACKER, J., FORTH, M.,  
 2448 GAUNS, M., GLUD, R. N., KUYPERS, M. M. M., LAVIK, G., MILUCKA, J., NAQVI, S. W. A.,

2449 PRATIHARY, A., REVSBECH, N. P., THAMDRUP, B., TREUSCH, A. H. & CANFIELD, D. E.  
 2450 2017. N<sub>2</sub> production rates limited by nitrite availability in the Bay of Bengal oxygen  
 2451 minimum zone. *Nature Geoscience*, 10, 24-29.

2452 BRISTOW, L. A., DALSGAARD, T., TIANO, L., MILLS, D. B., BERTAGNOLLI, A. D., WRIGHT, J. J.,  
 2453 HALLAM, S. J., ULLOA, O., CANFIELD, D. E. & REVSBECH, N. P. 2016. Ammonium and  
 2454 nitrite oxidation at nanomolar oxygen concentrations in oxygen minimum zone waters.  
 2455 *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences*, 113, 10601-10606.

2456 BRISTOW, T. F. & KENNEDY, M. J. 2008. Carbon isotope excursions and the oxidant budget of  
 2457 the Ediacaran atmosphere and ocean. *Geology*, 36, 863-866.

2458 BROCKS, J. J. 2018. The transition from a cyanobacterial to algal world and the emergence of  
 2459 animals. *Emerging Topics in Life Sciences*, 2, 181-190.

2460 BROCKS, J. J., JARRETT, A. J. M., SIRANTOINE, E., HALLMANN, C., HOSHINO, Y. & LIYANAGE, T.  
 2461 2017. The rise of algae in Cryogenian oceans and the emergence of animals. *Nature*,  
 2462 548, 578-+.

2463 BROCKS, J. J., LOGAN, G. A., BUICK, R. & SUMMONS, R. E. 1999. Archean molecular fossils and  
 2464 the early rise of eukaryotes. *Science*, 285, 1033-1036.

2465 BROECKER, W. S. 1970. A boundary condition on the evolution of atmospheric oxygen. *Journal*  
 2466 *of Geophysical Research (1896-1977)*, 75, 3553-3557.

2467 BROULLON, D., PEREZ, F. F., VELO, A., HOPPEMA, M., OLSEN, A., TAKAHASHI, T., KEY, R. M.,  
 2468 TANHUA, T., MAGDALENA SANTANA-CASIANO, J. & KOZYR, A. 2020. A global monthly  
 2469 climatology of oceanic total dissolved inorganic carbon: a neural network approach.  
 2470 *Earth System Science Data*, 12, 1725-1743.

2471 BRUCHERT, V., JORGENSEN, B. B., NEUMANN, K., RIECHMANN, D., SCHLOSSER, M. & SCHULZ, H.  
 2472 2003. Regulation of bacterial sulfate reduction and hydrogen sulfide fluxes in the central  
 2473 Namibian coastal upwelling zone. *Geochimica Et Cosmochimica Acta*, 67, 4505-4518.

2474 BRULAND, K., MIDDAG, R. & LOHAN, M. 2014. Controls of trace metals in seawater. In 'Treatise  
 2475 on Geochemistry'. (Eds H. Holland and K. Turekian.) pp. 19–51. Elsevier: Amsterdam,  
 2476 Netherlands.

2477 BUSCH, J. F., HODGIN, E. B., AHM, A.-S. C., HUSSON, J. M., MACDONALD, F. A., BERGMANN, K.  
 2478 D., HIGGINS, J. A. & STRAUSS, J. V. 2022. Global and local drivers of the Ediacaran  
 2479 Shuram carbon isotope excursion. *Earth and Planetary Science Letters*, 579, 117368.

2480 BUTTERFIELD, N. J. 2007. Macroevolution and macroecology through deep time. *Palaeontology*,  
 2481 50, 41-55.

2482 BUTTERFIELD, N. J. 2009. Oxygen, animals and oceanic ventilation: an alternative view.  
 2483 *Geobiology*, 7, 1-7.

2484 BUTTERFIELD, N. J. 2015. Early evolution of the eukaryote. *Palaeontology*, 58, 5-17.

2485 BUTTERFIELD, N. J. 2018. Oxygen, animals and aquatic bioturbation: An updated account.  
 2486 *Geobiology*, 16, 3-16.

2487 CANFIELD, D. 1998. A new model for Proterozoic ocean chemistry. *Nature*, 396, 450-453.

2488 CANFIELD, D. E. 2001. Biogeochemistry of sulfur isotopes. *Stable Isotope Geochemistry*, 43, 607-  
 2489 636.

2490 CANFIELD, D. E., KRAFT, B., LOSCHER, C., BOYLE, R. A., THAMDRUP, B. & STEWART, F. J. 2019.  
 2491 The regulation of oxygen to low concentrations in marine oxygen-minimum zones.  
 2492 *Journal of Marine Research*, 77, 297-324.

2493 CANFIELD, D. E., STEWART, F. J., THAMDRUP, B., DE BRABANDERE, L., DALSGAARD, T., DELONG,  
2494 E. F., REVSBECH, N. P. & ULLOA, O. 2010. A Cryptic Sulfur Cycle in Oxygen-Minimum-  
2495 Zone Waters off the Chilean Coast. *Science*, 330, 1375-1378.

2496 CANFIELD, D. E. & THAMDRUP, B. 2009. Towards a consistent classification scheme for  
2497 geochemical environments, or, why we wish the term 'suboxic' would go away.  
2498 *Geobiology*, 7, 385-392.

2499 CANFIELD, D. E., ZHANG, S., FRANK, A. B., WANG, X., WANG, H., SU, J., YE, Y. & FREI, R. 2018.  
2500 Highly fractionated chromium isotopes in Mesoproterozoic-aged shales and  
2501 atmospheric oxygen. *Nature Communications*, 9.

2502 CANNARIATO, K. G. & KENNETT, J. P. 1999. Climatically related millennial-scale fluctuations in  
2503 strength of California margin oxygen-minimum zone during the past 60 k.y. *Geology*, 27,  
2504 975.

2505 CAROLAN, M. T., SMITH, J. M. & BEMAN, J. M. 2015. Transcriptomic evidence for microbial  
2506 sulfur cycling in the eastern tropical North Pacific oxygen minimum zone. *Frontiers in*  
2507 *Microbiology*, 6.

2508 CATLING, D. C., ZAHNLE, K. J. & MCKAY, C. P. 2001. Biogenic methane, hydrogen escape, and  
2509 the irreversible oxidation of early Earth. *Science*, 293, 839-843.

2510 CHANCE, R., BAKER, A. R., CARPENTER, L. & JICKELLS, T. D. 2014. The distribution of iodide at  
2511 the sea surface. *Environmental Science-Processes & Impacts*, 16, 1841-1859.

2512 CHEN, X., ROMANIELLO, S. J., HERRMANN, A. D., HARDISTY, D., GILL, B. C. & ANBAR, A. D. 2018.  
2513 Diagenetic effects on uranium isotope fractionation in carbonate sediments from the  
2514 Bahamas. *Geochimica Et Cosmochimica Acta*, 237, 294-311.

2515 CHEN, X., TISSOT, F. L. H., JANSEN, M. F., BEKKER, A., LIU, C. X., NIE, N. X., HALVERSON, G. P.,  
2516 VEIZER, J. & DAUPHAS, N. 2021. The uranium isotopic record of shales and carbonates  
2517 through geologic time. *Geochimica Et Cosmochimica Acta*, 300, 164-191.

2518 CLAPHAM, M. E. & KARR, J. A. 2012. Environmental and biotic controls on the evolutionary  
2519 history of insect body size. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences*, 109,  
2520 10927-10930.

2521 CLARKSON, M. O., LENTON, T. M., ANDERSEN, M. B., BAGARD, M.-L., DICKSON, A. J. & VANCE,  
2522 D. 2021. Upper limits on the extent of seafloor anoxia during the PETM from uranium  
2523 isotopes. *Nature Communications*, 12, 399.

2524 CLEMENT, B. G., LUTHER, G. W. & TEBO, B. M. 2009. Rapid, oxygen-dependent microbial Mn (II)  
2525 oxidation kinetics at sub-micromolar oxygen concentrations in the Black Sea suboxic  
2526 zone. *Geochimica et Cosmochimica Acta*, 73, 1878-1889.

2527 CODISPOTI, L. A., BRANDES, J., CHRISTENSEN, J. P., DEVOL, A. H., NAQVI, S. W. A., PAERL, H. &  
2528 YOSHINARI, T. 2001. The oceanic fixed nitrogen and nitrous oxide budgets: moving  
2529 targets as we enter the anthropocene? *Scientia Marina*, 65, 85-105.

2530 COLE, D. B., MILLS, D. B., ERWIN, D. H., SPERLING, E. A., PORTER, S. M., REINHARD, C. T. &  
2531 PLANAVSKY, N. J. 2020. On the co-evolution of surface oxygen levels and animals.  
2532 *Geobiology*, 18, 260-281.

2533 COLE, D. B., REINHARD, C. T., WANG, X., GUEGUEN, B., HALVERSON, G. P., GIBSON, T.,  
2534 HODGSKISS, M. S., MCKENZIE, N. R., LYONS, T. W. & PLANAVSKY, N. J. 2016. A shale-  
2535 hosted Cr isotope record of low atmospheric oxygen during the Proterozoic. *Geology*,  
2536 G37787. 1.

COLT, J. 1985. American Fisheries Society Special Publication No. 14. Computation of dissolved gas concentrations in water as functions of temperature, salinity, and pressure. *Colt, J. American Fisheries Society Special Publication, No. 14. Computation of Dissolved Gas Concentrations in Water as Functions of Temperature, Salinity, and Pressure. Vi+154p. American Fisheries Society: Bethesda, Md., USA. Illus. Paper, VI+154P-VI+154P.*

COOLEY, S., SCHOEMAN, D., BOPP, L., BOYD, P., DONNER, S., ITO, S.-I., KIESSLING, W., MARTINETTO, P., OJEA, E. & RACAULT, M.-F. 2022. Oceans and coastal ecosystems and their services. *IPCC AR6 WGII*. Cambridge University Press.

COX, G. M., HALVERSON, G. P., MINARIK, W. G., LE HERON, D. P., MACDONALD, F. A., BELLEFROID, E. J. & STRAUSS, J. V. 2013. Neoproterozoic iron formation: An evaluation of its temporal, environmental and tectonic significance. *Chemical Geology*, 362, 232-249.

COX, G. M., HALVERSON, G. P., STEVENSON, R. K., VOKATY, M., POIRIER, A., KUNZMANN, M., LI, Z.-X., DENYSZYN, S. W., STRAUSS, J. V. & MACDONALD, F. A. 2016. Continental flood basalt weathering as a trigger for Neoproterozoic Snowball Earth. *Earth and Planetary Science Letters*, 446, 89-99.

COX, G. M., LYONS, T. W., MITCHELL, R. N., HASTEROK, D. & GARD, M. 2018. Linking the rise of atmospheric oxygen to growth in the continental phosphorus inventory. *Earth and Planetary Science Letters*, 489, 28-36.

CROWE, S. A., DØSSING, L. N., BEUKES, N. J., BAU, M., KRUGER, S. J., FREI, R. & CANFIELD, D. E. 2013. Atmospheric oxygenation three billion years ago. *Nature*, 501, 535-538.

CUTTER, G. A. & KRAHFORST, C. F. 1988. Sulfide in surface waters of the Western Atlantic Ocean. *Geophysical Research Letters*, 15, 1393-1396.

CUTTER, G. A., MOFFETT, J. G., NIELSDOTTIR, M. C. & SANIAL, V. 2018. Multiple oxidation state trace elements in suboxic waters off Peru: In situ redox processes and advective/diffusive horizontal transport. *Marine Chemistry*, 201, 77-89.

CZAJA, A. D., JOHNSON, C. M., RODEN, E. E., BEARD, B. L., VOEGELIN, A. R., NAEGLER, T. F., BEUKES, N. J. & WILLE, M. 2012. Evidence for free oxygen in the Neoproterozoic ocean based on coupled iron-molybdenum isotope fractionation. *Geochimica Et Cosmochimica Acta*, 86, 118-137.

DAHL, T. W., BOYLE, R. A., CANFIELD, D. E., CONNELLY, J. N., GILL, B. C., LENTON, T. M. & BIZZARRO, M. 2014. Uranium isotopes distinguish two geochemically distinct stages during the later Cambrian SPICE event. *Earth and Planetary Science Letters*, 401, 313-326.

DALE, A. W., BOYLE, R. A., LENTON, T. M., INGALL, E. D. & WALLMANN, K. 2016. A model for microbial phosphorus cycling in bioturbated marine sediments: Significance for phosphorus burial in the early Paleozoic. *Geochimica et Cosmochimica Acta*, 189, 251-268.

DALSGAARD, T., STEWART, F. J., THAMDRUP, B., DE BRABANDERE, L., REVSBECH, N. P., ULLOA, O., CANFIELD, D. E. & DELONG, E. F. 2014. Oxygen at Nanomolar Levels Reversibly Suppresses Process Rates and Gene Expression in Anammox and Denitrification in the Oxygen Minimum Zone off Northern Chile. *Mbio*, 5.

2579 DAVIES, M. H., MIX, A. C., STONER, J. S., ADDISON, J. A., JAEGER, J., FINNEY, B. & WIEST, J. 2011.  
2580 The deglacial transition on the southeastern Alaska Margin: Meltwater input, sea level  
2581 rise, marine productivity, and sedimentary anoxia. *Paleoceanography*, 26, PA2223.

2582 DE BRABANDERE, L., CANFIELD, D. E., DALSGAARD, T., FRIEDERICH, G. E., REVSBECH, N. P.,  
2583 ULLOA, O. & THAMDRUP, B. 2014. Vertical partitioning of nitrogen-loss processes across  
2584 the oxic-anoxic interface of an oceanic oxygen minimum zone. *Environmental*  
2585 *Microbiology*, 16, 3041-3054.

2586 DERRY, L. A. 2010. A burial diagenesis origin for the Ediacaran Shuram–Wonoka carbon isotope  
2587 anomaly. *Earth and Planetary Science Letters*, 294, 152-162.

2588 DEUTSCH, C., BERELSON, W., THUNELL, R., WEBER, T., TEMS, C., MCMANUS, J., CRUSIUS, J., ITO,  
2589 T., BAUMGARTNER, T., FERREIRA, V., MEY, J. & VAN GEEN, A. 2014. Centennial changes  
2590 in North Pacific anoxia linked to tropical trade winds. *Science*, 345, 665-668.

2591 DEUTSCH, C., EMERSON, S. & THOMPSON, L. 2006. Physical-biological interactions in North  
2592 Pacific oxygen variability. *Journal of Geophysical Research: Oceans*, 111.

2593 DIAMOND, C. W. & LYONS, T. W. 2018. Mid-Proterozoic redox evolution and the possibility of  
2594 transient oxygenation events. *Emerging Topics in Life Sciences*, 2, 235-245.

2595 DICKENS, G. R. 2011. Down the Rabbit Hole: toward appropriate discussion of methane release  
2596 from gas hydrate systems during the Paleocene-Eocene thermal maximum and other  
2597 past hyperthermal events. *Climate of the Past*, 7, 831-846.

2598 DODD, M. S., SHI, W., LI, C., ZHANG, Z. H., CHENG, M., GU, H. D., HARDISTY, D. S., LOYD, S. J.,  
2599 WALLACE, M. W., HOOD, A. V., LAMOTHE, K., MILLS, B. J. W., POULTON, S. W. & LYONS,  
2600 T. W. 2023. Uncovering the Ediacaran phosphorus cycle. *Nature*, 618, 974-+.

2601 DU, J., MIX, A. C., HALEY, B. A., BELANGER, C. L. & SHARON 2022. Volcanic trigger of ocean  
2602 deoxygenation during Cordilleran ice sheet retreat. *Nature*, 611, 74-80.

2603 DUAN, Y., ANBAR, A. D., ARNOLD, G. L., LYONS, T. W., GORDON, G. W. & KENDALL, B. 2010.  
2604 Molybdenum isotope evidence for mild environmental oxygenation before the Great  
2605 Oxidation Event. *Geochimica Et Cosmochimica Acta*, 74, 6655-6668.

2606 DUDLEY, R. 1998. Atmospheric oxygen, giant Paleozoic insects and the evolution of aerial  
2607 locomotor performance. *The Journal of Experimental Biology*, 201, 1043-1050.

2608 DUNCAN, M. S. & DASGUPTA, R. 2017. Rise of Earth's atmospheric oxygen controlled by  
2609 efficient subduction of organic carbon. *Nature Geoscience*, 10, 387-+.

2610 DUNK, R. M., MILLS, R. A. & JENKINS, W. J. 2002. A reevaluation of the oceanic uranium budget  
2611 for the Holocene. *Chemical Geology*, 190, 45-67.

2612 ELDERFIELD, H. & TRUESDALE, V. W. 1980. On the biophilic nature of iodine in seawater. *Earth*  
2613 *and Planetary Science Letters*, 50, 105-114.

2614 ELDRETT, J. S., MINISINI, D. & BERGMAN, S. C. 2014. Decoupling of the carbon cycle during  
2615 Ocean Anoxic Event 2. *Geology*, 42, 567-570.

2616 EPPLEY, R. W. 1972. Temperature and phytoplankton growth in the sea. *Fish. bull*, 70, 1063-  
2617 1085.

2618 EVANS, S. D., DIAMOND, C. W., DROSER, M. L. & LYONS, T. W. 2018. Dynamic oxygen and  
2619 coupled biological and ecological innovation during the second wave of the Ediacara  
2620 Biota. *Emerging Topics in Life Sciences*, 2, 223-233.

2621 EVANS, S. D., HUGHES, I. V., GEHLING, J. G. & DROSER, M. L. 2020a. Discovery of the oldest  
 2622 bilaterian from the Ediacaran of South Australia. *Proceedings of the National Academy*  
 2623 *of Sciences*, 117, 7845-7850.  
 2624 EVANS, S. D., TU, C., RIZZO, A., SURPRENANT, R. L., BOAN, P. C., MCCANDLESS, H., MARSHALL,  
 2625 N., XIAO, S. & DROSER, M. L. 2022. Environmental drivers of the first major animal  
 2626 extinction across the Ediacaran White Sea-Nama transition. *Proceedings of the National*  
 2627 *Academy of Sciences of the United States of America*, 119, e2207475119-e2207475119.  
 2628 EVANS, Z. C., BOLES, E., KWIECINSKI, J. V., MULLEN, S., WOLF, M., DEVOL, A. H., MORIYASU, R.,  
 2629 NAM, S., BABBIN, A. R. & MOFFETT, J. W. 2020b. The role of water masses in shaping the  
 2630 distribution of redox active compounds in the Eastern Tropical North Pacific oxygen  
 2631 deficient zone and influencing low oxygen concentrations in the eastern Pacific Ocean.  
 2632 *Limnology and Oceanography*.  
 2633 FABRE, S. & BERGER, G. 2012. How tillite weathering during the snowball Earth aftermath  
 2634 induced cap carbonate deposition. *Geology*, 40, 1027-1030.  
 2635 FAKHRAEE, M., TARHAN, L. G., PLANAVSKY, N. J. & REINHARD, C. T. 2021. A largely invariant  
 2636 marine dissolved organic carbon reservoir across Earth's history. *Proceedings of the*  
 2637 *National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America*, 118.  
 2638 FAKHRAEE, M., TARHAN, L. G., REINHARD, C. T., CROWE, S. A., LYONS, T. W. & PLANAVSKY, N. J.  
 2639 2023. Earth's surface oxygenation and the rise of eukaryotic life: Relationships to the  
 2640 Lomagundi positive carbon isotope excursion revisited. *Earth-Science Reviews*, 240.  
 2641 FARQUHAR, J., ZERKLE, A. L. & BEKKER, A. 2011. Geological constraints on the origin of oxygenic  
 2642 photosynthesis. *Photosynthesis Research*, 107, 11-36.  
 2643 FARRELL, U. C., SAMAWI, R., ANJANAPPA, S., KLYKOV, R., ADEBOYE, O. O., AGIC, H., AHM, A.-S.  
 2644 C., BOAG, T. H., BOWYER, F., BROCKS, J. J., BRUNOIR, T. N., CANFIELD, D. E., CHEN, X.,  
 2645 CHENG, M., CLARKSON, M. O., COLE, D. B., CORDIE, D. R., CROCKFORD, P. W., CUI, H.,  
 2646 DAHL, T. W., MOURO, L. D., DEWING, K., DORNBOS, S. Q., DRABON, N., DUMOULIN, J.  
 2647 A., EMMINGS, J. F., ENDRIGA, C. R., FRASER, T. A., GAINES, R. R., GASCHNIG, R. M.,  
 2648 GIBSON, T. M., GILLEAUDEAU, G. J., GILL, B. C., GOLDBERG, K., GUILBAUD, R.,  
 2649 HALVERSON, G. P., HAMMARLUND, E. U., HANTSOO, K. G., HENDERSON, M. A.,  
 2650 HODGSKISS, M. S. W., HORNER, T. J., HUSSON, J. M., JOHNSON, B., KABANOV, P.,  
 2651 BRENNIN KELLER, C., KIMMIG, J., KIPP, M. A., KNOLL, A. H., KREITSMANN, T.,  
 2652 KUNZMANN, M., KURZWEIL, F., LEROY, M. A., LI, C., LIPP, A. G., LOYDELL, D. K., LU, X.,  
 2653 MACDONALD, F. A., MAGNALL, J. M., MAND, K., MEHRA, A., MELCHIN, M. J., MILLER, A.  
 2654 J., MILLS, N. T., MWINDE, C. N., O'CONNELL, B., OCH, L. M., OSSA OSSA, F., PAGES, A.,  
 2655 PAISTE, K., PARTIN, C. A., PETERS, S. E., PETROV, P., PLAYTER, T. L., PLAZA-TORRES, S.,  
 2656 PORTER, S. M., POULTON, S. W., PRUSS, S. B., RICHOSZ, S., RITZER, S. R., ROONEY, A. D.,  
 2657 SAHOO, S. K., SCHOEPPER, S. D., SCLAFANI, J. A., SHEN, Y., SHORTTLE, O., SLOTZNICK, S.  
 2658 P., SMITH, E. F., SPINKS, S., STOCKEY, R. G., STRAUSS, J. V., STUEKEN, E. E.,  
 2659 TECKLENBURG, S., THOMSON, D., TOSCA, N. J., UHLEIN, G. J., VIZCAINO, M. N., WANG,  
 2660 H., WHITE, T., WILBY, P. R., WOLTZ, C. R., et al. 2021. The Sedimentary Geochemistry  
 2661 and Paleoenvironments Project. *Geobiology*, 19, 545-556.  
 2662 FIKE, D. A., GROTZINGER, J. P., PRATT, L. M. & SUMMONS, R. E. 2006. Oxidation of the  
 2663 Ediacaran Ocean. *Nature*, 444, 744-747.

- 2664 FISCHER, A. G. 1965. Fossils, early life, and atmospheric history. *Proceedings of the National*  
2665 *Academy of Sciences*, 53, 1205-1215.
- 2666 FISCHER, W. W., HEMP, J. & JOHNSON, J. E. 2016. Evolution of Oxygenic Photosynthesis. In:  
2667 JEANLOZ, R. & FREEMAN, K. H. (eds.) *Annual Review of Earth and Planetary Sciences*, Vol  
2668 44.
- 2669 FITZSIMMONS, J. N., BOYLE, E. A. & JENKINS, W. J. 2014. Distal transport of dissolved  
2670 hydrothermal iron in the deep South Pacific Ocean. *Proceedings of the National*  
2671 *Academy of Sciences*, 111, 16654-16661.
- 2672 FITZSIMMONS, J. N. & CONWAY, T. M. 2023. Novel insights into marine iron biogeochemistry  
2673 from iron isotopes. *Annual Review of Marine Science*, 15, 383-406.
- 2674 FITZSIMMONS, J. N., CONWAY, T. M., LEE, J. M., KAYSER, R., THYNG, K. M., JOHN, S. G. & BOYLE,  
2675 E. A. 2016. Dissolved iron and iron isotopes in the southeastern Pacific Ocean. *Global*  
2676 *Biogeochemical Cycles*, 30, 1372-1395.
- 2677 FLOWER, B. P. & KENNETT, J. P. 1993. Relations between Monterey Formation deposition and  
2678 middle Miocene global cooling: Naples Beach section, California. *Geology*, 21, 877-880.
- 2679 FOURNIER, G. P., MOORE, K. R., RANGEL, L. T., PAYETTE, J. G., MOMPER, L. & BOSAK, T. 2021.  
2680 The Archean origin of oxygenic photosynthesis and extant cyanobacterial lineages.  
2681 *Proceedings of the Royal Society B-Biological Sciences*, 288.
- 2682 FRENCH, K. L., HALLMANN, C., HOPE, J. M., SCHOON, P. L., ZUMBERGE, J. A., HOSHINO, Y.,  
2683 PETERS, C. A., GEORGE, S. C., LOVE, G. D., BROCKS, J. J., BUICK, R. & SUMMONS, R. E.  
2684 2015. Reappraisal of hydrocarbon biomarkers in Archean rocks. *Proceedings of the*  
2685 *National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America*, 112, 5915-5920.
- 2686 FRIEDRICH, T., OSCHLIES, A. & EDEN, C. 2006. Role of wind stress and heat fluxes in interannual-  
2687 to-decadal variability of air-sea CO<sub>2</sub> and O<sub>2</sub> fluxes in the North Atlantic. *Geophysical*  
2688 *Research Letters*, 33.
- 2689 FRIELING, J., SVENSEN, H. H., PLANKE, S., CRAMWINCKEL, M. J., SELNES, H. & SLUIJS, A. 2016.  
2690 Thermogenic methane release as a cause for the long duration of the PETM.  
2691 *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America*, 113,  
2692 12059-12064.
- 2693 FROELICH, P. N., KLINKHAMMER, G., BENDER, M. A. A., LUEDTKE, N., HEATH, G. R., CULLEN, D.,  
2694 DAUPHIN, P., HAMMOND, D., HARTMAN, B. & MAYNARD, V. 1979. Early oxidation of  
2695 organic matter in pelagic sediments of the eastern equatorial Atlantic: suboxic  
2696 diagenesis. *Geochimica et Cosmochimica Acta*, 43, 1075-1090.
- 2697 GAILLARD, F., SCAILLET, B. & ARNDT, N. T. 2011. Atmospheric oxygenation caused by a change  
2698 in volcanic degassing pressure. *Nature*, 478, 229-U112.
- 2699 GALBRAITH, E. D. & KIENAST, M. 2013. The acceleration of oceanic denitrification during  
2700 deglacial warming. *Nature Geoscience*, 6, 579-584.
- 2701 GALLOWAY, J. N., DENTENER, F. J., CAPONE, D. G., BOYER, E. W., HOWARTH, R. W., SEITZINGER,  
2702 S. P., ASNER, G. P., CLEVELAND, C. C., GREEN, P. A., HOLLAND, E. A., KARL, D. M.,  
2703 MICHAELS, A. F., PORTER, J. H., TOWNSEND, A. R. & VOROSMARTY, C. J. 2004. Nitrogen  
2704 cycles: past, present, and future. *Biogeochemistry*, 70, 153-226.
- 2705 GARCIA-ROBLEDO, E., PADILLA, C. C., ALDUNATE, M., STEWART, F. J., ULLOA, O., PAULMIER, A.,  
2706 GREGORI, G. & REVSBECH, N. P. 2017. Cryptic oxygen cycling in anoxic marine zones.

2707 *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America*, 114,  
 2708 8319-8324.  
 2709 GARVIN, J., BUICK, R., ANBAR, A. D., ARNOLD, G. L. & KAUFMAN, A. J. 2009. Isotopic Evidence  
 2710 for an Aerobic Nitrogen Cycle in the Latest Archean. *Science*, 323, 1045-1048.  
 2711 GAZITUA, M. C., VIK, D. R., ROUX, S., GREGORY, A. C., BOLDUC, B., WIDNER, B., MULHOLLAND,  
 2712 M. R., HALLAM, S. J., ULLOA, O. & SULLIVAN, M. B. 2021. Potential virus-mediated  
 2713 nitrogen cycling in oxygen-depleted oceanic waters. *Isme Journal*, 15, 981-998.  
 2714 GEOTRACES INTERMEDIATE DATA PRODUCT GROUP 2021. The GEOTRACES Intermediate Data  
 2715 Product 2021 (IDP2021). NERC EDS British Oceanographic Data Centre NOC.  
 2716 GEYMAN, E. C. & MALOOF, A. C. 2019. A diurnal carbon engine explains <sup>13</sup>C-enriched  
 2717 carbonates without increasing the global production of oxygen. *Proceedings of the*  
 2718 *National Academy of Sciences*, 116, 24433-24439.  
 2719 GIBSON, T. M., SHIH, P. M., CUMMING, V. M., FISCHER, W. W., CROCKFORD, P. W., HODGSKISS,  
 2720 M. S. W., WORNDLE, S., CREASER, R. A., RAINBIRD, R. H., SKULSKI, T. M. & HALVERSON,  
 2721 G. P. 2018. Precise age of Bangiomorpha pubescens dates the origin of eukaryotic  
 2722 photosynthesis. *Geology*, 46, 135-138.  
 2723 GILL, B. C., LYONS, T. W. & FRANK, T. D. 2008. Behavior of carbonate-associated sulfate during  
 2724 meteoric diagenesis and implications for the sulfur isotope paleoproxy. *Geochimica et*  
 2725 *Cosmochimica Acta*, 72, 4699-4711.  
 2726 GILL, B. C., LYONS, T. W., YOUNG, S. A., KUMP, L. R., KNOLL, A. H. & SALTZMAN, M. R. 2011.  
 2727 Geochemical evidence for widespread euxinia in the Later Cambrian ocean. *Nature*, 469,  
 2728 80-83.  
 2729 GILLEAUDEAU, G., FREI, R., KAUFMAN, A., KAH, L., AZMY, K., BARTLEY, J., CHERNYAVSKIY, P. &  
 2730 KNOLL, A. 2016. Oxygenation of the mid-Proterozoic atmosphere: clues from chromium  
 2731 isotopes in carbonates.  
 2732 GODFREY, L. V. & FALKOWSKI, P. G. 2009. The cycling and redox state of nitrogen in the  
 2733 Archaeal ocean. *Nature Geoscience*, 2, 725-729.  
 2734 GOLDBLATT, C., LENTON, T. M. & WATSON, A. J. 2006. Bistability of atmospheric oxygen and the  
 2735 Great Oxidation. *Nature*, 443, 683-686.  
 2736 GONG, Z., WEI, G.-Y., FAKHRAEE, M., ALCOTT, L. J., JIANG, L., ZHAO, M. & PLANAVSKY, N. J.  
 2737 2023. Revisiting marine redox conditions during the Ediacaran Shuram carbon isotope  
 2738 excursion. *Geobiology*.  
 2739 GROOTES, P. M. & STUIVER, M. 1997. Oxygen 18/16 variability in Greenland snow and ice with  
 2740 10<sup>-3</sup>- to 10<sup>5</sup>- year time resolution. *Journal of Geophysical Research-Oceans*, 102, 26455-  
 2741 26470.  
 2742 GUENELI, N., MCKENNA, A. M., OHKOUCHI, N., BOREHAM, C. J., BEGHIN, J., JAVAUX, E. J. &  
 2743 BROCKS, J. J. 2018. 1.1-billion-year-old porphyrins establish a marine ecosystem  
 2744 dominated by bacterial primary producers. *Proceedings of the National Academy of*  
 2745 *Sciences of the United States of America*, 115, E6978-E6986.  
 2746 GUMSLEY, A. P., CHAMBERLAIN, K. R., BLEEKER, W., SOEDERLUND, U., DE KOCK, M. O.,  
 2747 LARSSON, E. R. & BEKKER, A. 2017. Timing and tempo of the Great Oxidation Event.  
 2748 *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America*, 114,  
 2749 1811-1816.

2750 HALLAM, A. 1989. The case for sea-level change as a dominant causal factor in mass extinction  
 2751 of marine invertebrates. *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London B.*,  
 2752 325, 437-455.

2753 HALLAM, A. & WIGNALL, P. B. 1999. Mass extinctions and sea-level changes. *Earth-Science*  
 2754 *Reviews*, 48, 217-250.

2755 HALVERSON, G. P., HOFFMAN, P. F., SCHRAG, D. P., MALOOF, A. C. & RICE, A. H. N. 2005.  
 2756 Toward a Neoproterozoic composite carbon-isotope record. *Geological Society of*  
 2757 *America Bulletin*, 117, 1181-1207.

2758 HANSARD, S. P., EASTER, H. D. & VOELKER, B. M. 2011. Rapid Reaction of Nanomolar Mn(II)  
 2759 with Superoxide Radical in Seawater and Simulated Freshwater. *Environmental Science*  
 2760 *& Technology*, 45, 2811-2817.

2761 HANSEL, C. M. & DIAZ, J. M. 2021. Production of Extracellular Reactive Oxygen Species by  
 2762 Marine Biota. In: CARLSON, C. A. & GIOVANNONI, S. J. (eds.) *Annual Review of Marine*  
 2763 *Science, Vol 13, 2021*.

2764 HAQ, B. U., HARDENBOL, J. & VAIL, P. R. 1987. Chronology of Fluctuating Sea Levels Since the  
 2765 Triassic. *Science*, 235, 1156-1167.

2766 HARDISTY, D., HORNER, T., WANKEL, S., BLUSZTAJN, J. & NIELSEN, S. 2020. Experimental  
 2767 observations of marine iodide oxidation using a novel sparge-interface MC-ICP-MS  
 2768 technique. *Chemical Geology*, 532.

2769 HARDISTY, D. S., HORNER, T. J., EVANS, N., MORIYASU, R., BABBIN, A. R., WANKEL, S. D.,  
 2770 MOFFETT, J. W. & NIELSEN, S. G. 2021. Limited iodate reduction in shipboard seawater  
 2771 incubations from the Eastern Tropical North Pacific oxygen deficient zone. *Earth and*  
 2772 *Planetary Science Letters*, 554.

2773 HARDISTY, D. S., LU, Z., BEKKER, A., DIAMOND, C. W., GILL, B. C., JIANG, G., KAH, L. C., KNOLL, A.  
 2774 H., LOYD, S. J., OSBURN, M. R., PLANAVSKY, N. J., WANG, C., ZHOU, X. & LYONS, T. W.  
 2775 2017. Perspectives on Proterozoic surface ocean redox from iodine contents in ancient  
 2776 and recent carbonate. *Earth and Planetary Science Letters*, 463, 159-170.

2777 HARDISTY, D. S., LU, Z., PLANAVSKY, N. J., BEKKER, A., PHILIPPOT, P., ZHOU, X. & LYONS, T. W.  
 2778 2014. An iodine record of Paleoproterozoic surface ocean oxygenation. *Geology*, 42,  
 2779 619-622.

2780 HARRISON, J. F., KAISER, A. & VANDENBROOKS, J. M. 2010. Atmospheric oxygen level and the  
 2781 evolution of insect body size. *Proceedings of the Royal Society B-Biological Sciences*, 277,  
 2782 1937-1946.

2783 HAYES, J. 1994. Global methanotrophy at the Archean-Proterozoic transition. *Early Life on*  
 2784 *Earth, Nobel Symposium No. 84*, 220-236.

2785 HAYES, J. M. & WALDBAUER, J. R. 2006. The carbon cycle and associated redox processes  
 2786 through time. *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society B: Biological Sciences*, 361,  
 2787 931-950.

2788 HEARD, A. W., DAUPHAS, N., GUILBAUD, R., ROUXEL, O. J., BUTLER, I. B., NIE, N. X. & BEKKER, A.  
 2789 2020. Triple iron isotope constraints on the role of ocean iron sinks in early atmospheric  
 2790 oxygenation. *Science*, 370, 446-449.

2791 HEDGES, J. I. & KEIL, R. G. 1995. Sedimentary organic-matter preservation - an assessment and  
 2792 speculative synthesis. *Marine Chemistry*, 49, 81-115.

HEIM, N. A., KNOPE, M. L., SCHAAL, E. K., WANG, S. C. & PAYNE, J. L. 2015. Cope's rule in the evolution of marine animals. *Science*, 347, 867-870.

HELLER, M. I. & CROOT, P. L. 2010. Superoxide Decay Kinetics in the Southern Ocean. *Environmental Science & Technology*, 44, 191-196.

HELLER, M. I., LAM, P. J., MOFFETT, J. W., TILL, C. P., LEE, J.-M., TONER, B. M. & MARCUS, M. A. 2017. Accumulation of Fe oxyhydroxides in the Peruvian oxygen deficient zone implies non-oxygen dependent Fe oxidation. *Geochimica Et Cosmochimica Acta*, 211, 174-193.

HELLY, J. J. & LEVIN, L. A. 2004. Global distribution of naturally occurring marine hypoxia on continental margins. *Deep-Sea Research Part I-Oceanographic Research Papers*, 51, 1159-1168.

HELM, K. P., BINDOFF, N. L. & CHURCH, J. A. 2011. Observed decreases in oxygen content of the global ocean. *Geophysical Research Letters*, 38.

HEPBURN, L. E., BUTLER, I. B., BOYCE, A. & SCHRÖDER, C. 2020. The use of operationally-defined sequential Fe extraction methods for mineralogical applications: A cautionary tale from Mössbauer spectroscopy. *Chemical Geology*, 543, 119584.

HESS, A. V., AUDERSET, A., ROSENTHAL, Y., MILLER, K. G., ZHOU, X. L., SIGMAN, D. M. & MARTINEZ-GARCIA, A. 2023. A well-oxygenated eastern tropical Pacific during the warm Miocene. *Nature*, 619, 521-+.

HIGGINS, J. A., BLÄTTLER, C.L., LUNDSTRON, E. A., SANTIAGO-RAMOS, D. P., AKHTAR, A. A., AHM, A. S. C., BIALIK, O., HOLMDEN, C., BRADBURY, H. J., MURRAY, S. T. & SWART, P. K. 2018. Mineralogy, early marine diagenesis, and the chemistry of shallow water carbonate sediments. *Geochimica et Cosmochimica Acta*.

HIGGINS, J. A., FISCHER, W. W. & SCHRAG, D. P. 2009. Oxygenation of the ocean and sediments: Consequences for the seafloor carbonate factory. *Earth and Planetary Science Letters*, 284, 25-33.

HIGGINS, J. A. & SCHRAG, D. P. 2003. Aftermath of a snowball Earth. *Geochemistry Geophysics Geosystems*, 4.

HLOHOWSKYJ, S. R., CHAPPAZ, A. & DICKSON, A. J. 2021. Molybdenum as a Paleoredox Proxy: Past, Present, and Future. *Elements in Geochemical Tracers in Earth System Science*.

HO, T. Y., QUIGG, A., FINKEL, Z. V., MILLIGAN, A. J., WYMAN, K., FALKOWSKI, P. G. & MOREL, F. M. 2003. The elemental composition of some marine phytoplankton 1. *Journal of phycology*, 39, 1145-1159.

HODGSKISS, M. S. W., CROCKFORD, P. W., PENG, Y., WING, B. A. & HORNER, T. J. 2019. A productivity collapse to end Earth's Great Oxidation. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America*, 116, 17207-17212.

HODGSKISS, M. S. W. & SPERLING, E. A. 2022. A prolonged, two-step oxygenation of Earth's early atmosphere: Support from confidence intervals. *Geology*, 50, 158-162.

HOEGH-GULDBERG, O., CAI, R., POLOCZANSKA, E. S., BREWER, P. G., SUNDBY, S., HILMI, K., FABRY, V. J., JUNG, S., SKIRVING, W., STONE, D., BURROWS, M. T., BELL, J., CAO, L., DONNER, S., EAKIN, C. M., EIDE, A., HALPERN, B., MCCLAIN, C. R., O'CONNOR, M. I., PARMESAN, C., PERRY, R. I., RICHARDSON, A. J., BROWN, C. J., SCHOEMAN, D., SIGNORINI, S., SYDEMAN, W., ZHANG, R., VAN HOOIDONK, R. & MCKINNELL, S. M. 2014. The Ocean. In: BARROS, V. R., FIELD, C. B., DOKKEN, D. J., MASTRANDREA, M. D., MACH, K. J., BILIR, T. B., CHATTERJEE, M., EBI, K. L., ESTRADA, Y. O., GENOVA, R. C., GIRMA, B.,

2837 KISSEL, E. S., LEVY, A. N., MACCRACKEN, S., MASTRANDREA, P. R. & WHITE, L. L. (eds.)  
 2838 *Climate Change 2014: Impacts, Adaptation, and Vulnerability, Pt B: Regional Aspects:*  
 2839 *Working Group II Contribution to the Fifth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental*  
 2840 *Panel on Climate Change.*

2841 HOFFMAN, P. F. 1998. A Neoproterozoic Snowball Earth. *Science*, 281, 1342-1346.

2842 HOFFMAN, P. F. 2016. Cryoconite pans on Snowball Earth: supraglacial oases for Cryogenian  
 2843 eukaryotes? *Geobiology*, 14, 531-542.

2844 HOFFMAN, P. F., ABBOT, D. S., ASHKENAZY, Y., BENN, D. I., BROCKS, J. J., COHEN, P. A., COX, G.  
 2845 M., CREVELING, J. R., DONNADIEU, Y., ERWIN, D. H., FAIRCHILD, I. J., FERREIRA, D.,  
 2846 GOODMAN, J. C., HALVERSON, G. P., JANSEN, M. F., LE HIR, G., LOVE, G. D.,  
 2847 MACDONALD, F. A., MALOOF, A. C., PARTIN, C. A., RAMSTEIN, G., ROSE, B. E. J., ROSE, C.  
 2848 V., SADLER, P. M., TZIPERMAN, E., VOIGT, A. & WARREN, S. G. 2017. Snowball Earth  
 2849 climate dynamics and Cryogenian geology-geobiology. *Science Advances*, 3, e1600983.

2850 HOFFMAN, P. F. & SCHRAG, D. P. 2002. The snowball Earth hypothesis: testing the limits of  
 2851 global change. *Terra Nova*, 14, 129-155.

2852 HOFMANN, A. F., PELTZER, E. T., WALZ, P. M. & BREWER, P. G. 2011. Hypoxia by degrees:  
 2853 Establishing definitions for a changing ocean. *Deep-Sea Research Part I-Oceanographic*  
 2854 *Research Papers*, 58, 1212-1226.

2855 HOLLAND, H. D. 2009. Why the atmosphere became oxygenated: A proposal. *Geochimica Et*  
 2856 *Cosmochimica Acta*, 73, 5241-5255.

2857 HOOGAKKER, B. A. A., ELDERFIELD, H., SCHMIEDL, G., MCCAVE, I. N. & RICKABY, R. E. M. 2015.  
 2858 Glacial-interglacial changes in bottom-water oxygen content on the Portuguese margin.  
 2859 *Nature Geoscience*, 8, 40-43.

2860 HOOGAKKER, B. A. A., LU, Z., UMLING, N., JONES, L., ZHOU, X., RICKABY, R. E. M., THUNELL, R.,  
 2861 CARTAPANIS, O. & GALBRAITH, E. 2018. Glacial expansion of oxygen-depleted seawater  
 2862 in the eastern tropical Pacific. *Nature*, 562, 410-413.

2863 HOOGAKKER, B. A. A., THORNALLEY, D. J. R. & BARKER, S. 2016. Millennial changes in North  
 2864 Atlantic oxygen concentrations. *Biogeosciences*, 13, 211-221.

2865 HOPKINSON, B. M. & BARBEAU, K. A. 2007. Organic and redox speciation of iron in the eastern  
 2866 tropical North Pacific suboxic zone. *Marine Chemistry*, 106, 2-17.

2867 HORITA, J., ZIMMERMANN, H. & HOLLAND, H. D. 2002. Chemical evolution of seawater during  
 2868 the Phanerozoic: Implications from the record of marine evaporites. *Geochimica et*  
 2869 *Cosmochimica Acta*, 66, 3733-3756.

2870 HORNER, T. J., LITTLE, S. H., CONWAY, T. M., FARMER, J. R., HERTZBERG, J. E., JANSSEN, D. J.,  
 2871 LOUGH, A. J. M., MCKAY, J. L., TESSIN, A., GALER, S. J. G., JACCARD, S. L., LACAN, F.,  
 2872 PAYTAN, A., WUTTIG, K. & PRODUCTIVITY, G. P. B. 2021. Bioactive Trace Metals and  
 2873 Their Isotopes as Paleoproductivity Proxies: An Assessment Using GEOTRACES-Era Data.  
 2874 *Global Biogeochemical Cycles*, 35.

2875 HORNER, T. J., WILLIAMS, H. M., HEIN, J. R., SAITO, M. A., BURTON, K. W., HALLIDAY, A. N. &  
 2876 NIELSEN, S. G. 2015. Persistence of deeply sourced iron in the Pacific Ocean.  
 2877 *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America*, 112,  
 2878 1292-1297.

2879 HORTON, F. 2015. Did phosphorus derived from the weathering of large igneous provinces  
2880 fertilize the Neoproterozoic ocean? *Geochemistry Geophysics Geosystems*, 16, 1723-  
2881 1738.

2882 HOSHINO, Y., POSHIBAeva, A., MEREDITH, W., SNAPE, C., POSHIBAev, V., VERSTEEGH, G. J. M.,  
2883 KUZNETSOV, N., LEIDER, A., VAN MALDEGEM, L., NEUMANN, M., NAEHER, S.,  
2884 MOCZYDLOWSKA, M., BROCKS, J. J., JARRETT, A. J. M., TANG, Q., XIAO, S., MCKIRDY, D.,  
2885 DAS, S. K., ALVARO, J. J., SANSJOFRE, P. & HALLMANN, C. 2017. Cryogenian evolution of  
2886 stigmastereoid biosynthesis. *Science Advances*, 3.

2887 HOWELL, E. A., DONEY, S. C., FINE, R. A. & OLSON, D. B. 1997. Geochemical estimates of  
2888 denitrification in the Arabian Sea and the Bay of Bengal during WOCE. *Geophysical*  
2889 *Research Letters*, 24, 2549-2552.

2890 HUANG, K.-J., TENG, F.-Z., SHEN, B., XIAO, S., LANG, X., MA, H.-R., FU, Y. & PENG, Y. 2016.  
2891 Episode of intense chemical weathering during the termination of the 635 Ma Marinoan  
2892 glaciation. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences*, 113, 14904-14909.

2893 HUANG, Y., NICHOLSON, D., HUANG, B. & CASSAR, N. 2021. Global Estimates of Marine Gross  
2894 Primary Production Based on Machine Learning Upscaling of Field Observations. *Global*  
2895 *Biogeochemical Cycles*, 35.

2896 HUSSON, J. M., HIGGINS, J. A., MALOOF, A. C. & SCHOENE, B. 2015. Ca and Mg isotope  
2897 constraints on the origin of Earth's deepest  $\delta^{13}\text{C}$  excursion. *Geochimica et Cosmochimica*  
2898 *Acta*, 160, 243-266.

2899 HÜLSE, D., LAU, K. V., VAN DE VELDE, S. J., ARNDT, S., MEYER, K. M. & RIDGWELL, A. 2021. End-  
2900 Permian marine extinction due to temperature-driven nutrient recycling and euxinia.  
2901 *Nature Geoscience*, 14, 862-867.

2902 ISSON, T. T., LOVE, G. D., DUPONT, C. L., REINHARD, C. T., ZUMBERGE, A. J., ASael, D.,  
2903 GUEGUEN, B., MCCROW, J., GILL, B. C., OWENS, J., RAINBIRD, R. H., ROONEY, A. D.,  
2904 ZHAO, M.-Y., STUEEKEN, E. E., KONHAUSER, K. O., JOHN, S. G., LYONS, T. W. &  
2905 PLANAVSKY, N. J. 2018. Tracking the rise of eukaryotes to ecological dominance with  
2906 zinc isotopes. *Geobiology*, 16, 341-352.

2907 JACCARD, S., GALBRAITH, E., FRÖLICHER, T. & GRUBER, N. 2014. Ocean (De)oxygenation Across  
2908 the Last Deglaciation: Insights for the Future. *Oceanography*, 27, 26-35.

2909 JACCARD, S. L. & GALBRAITH, E. D. 2011. Large climate-driven changes of oceanic oxygen  
2910 concentrations during the last deglaciation. *Nature Geoscience*, 5, 151-156.

2911 JACCARD, S. L., GALBRAITH, E. D., MARTINEZ-GARCIA, A. & ANDERSON, R. F. 2016. Covariation  
2912 of deep Southern Ocean oxygenation and atmospheric  $\text{CO}_2$  through the last ice age.  
2913 *Nature*, 530, 207.

2914 JACCARD, S. L., GALBRAITH, E. D., SIGMAN, D. M., HAUG, G. H., FRANCOIS, R., PEDERSEN, T. F.,  
2915 DULSKI, P. & THIERSTEIN, H. R. 2009. Subarctic Pacific evidence for a glacial deepening  
2916 of the oceanic respired carbon pool. *Earth and Planetary Science Letters*, 277, 156-165.

2917 JANSSEN, D. J., RICKLI, J., QUAY, P. D., WHITE, A. E., NASEMANN, P. & JACCARD, S. L. 2020.  
2918 Biological Control of Chromium Redox and Stable Isotope Composition in the Surface  
2919 Ocean. *Global Biogeochemical Cycles*, 34.

2920 JENKINS, W. J., SMETHIE, W. M., JR., BOYLE, E. A. & CUTTER, G. A. 2015. Water mass analysis for  
2921 the US GEOTRACES (GA03) North Atlantic sections. *Deep-Sea Research Part II-Topical*  
2922 *Studies in Oceanography*, 116, 6-20.

- JENKYNS, H. C. 1980. Cretaceous anoxic events: from continents to oceans. *Journal of the Geological Society*, 137, 171-188.
- JENKYNS, H. C., DICKSON, A. J., RUHL, M. & VAN DEN BOORN, S. H. J. M. 2017. Basalt-seawater interaction, the Plenius Cold Event, enhanced weathering and geochemical change: deconstructing Oceanic Anoxic Event 2 (Cenomanian-Turonian, Late Cretaceous). *Sedimentology*, 64, 16-43.
- JENKYNS, H. C., GALE, A. S. & CORFIELD, R. M. 1994. Carbon- and oxygen-isotope stratigraphy of the English Chalk and Italian Scaglia and its palaeoclimatic significance. *Geological Magazine*, 131, 1-34.
- JIA-ZHONG, Z. & WHITFIELD, M. 1986. Kinetics of inorganic redox reactions in seawater: I. The reduction of iodate by bisulphide. *Marine Chemistry*, 19, 121-137.
- JOHNSON, A. C., OSTRANDER, C. M., ROMANIELLO, S. J., REINHARD, C. T., GREANEY, A. T., LYONS, T. W. & ANBAR, A. D. 2021. Reconciling evidence of oxidative weathering and atmospheric anoxia on Archean Earth. *Science Advances*, 7.
- JOHNSON, A. C., ROMANIELLO, S. J., REINHARD, C. T., GREGORY, D. D., GARCIA-ROBLED0, E., REVSBECH, N. P., CANFIELD, D. E., LYONS, T. W. & ANBAR, A. D. 2019. Experimental determination of pyrite and molybdenite oxidation kinetics at nanomolar oxygen concentrations. *Geochimica Et Cosmochimica Acta*, 249, 160-172.
- JOHNSON, B. W., POULTON, S. W. & GOLDBLATT, C. 2017. Marine oxygen production and open water supported an active nitrogen cycle during the Marinoan Snowball Earth. *Nature Communications*, 8.
- JOHNSON, J. E., GERPHEIDE, A., LAMB, M. P. & FISCHER, W. W. 2014. O<sub>2</sub> constraints from Paleoproterozoic detrital pyrite and uraninite. *Geological Society of America Bulletin*, 126, 813-830.
- JOHNSTON, D. T., POULTON, S. W., GOLDBERG, T., SERGEEV, V. N., PODKOVYROV, V., VOROB'EVA, N. G., BEKKER, A. & KNOLL, A. H. 2012. Late Ediacaran redox stability and metazoan evolution. *Earth and Planetary Science Letters*, 335-336, 25-35.
- JOHNSTON, D. T., POULTON, S. W., TOSCA, N. J., O'BRIEN, T., HALVERSON, G. P., SCHRAG, D. P. & MACDONALD, F. A. 2013. Searching for an oxygenation event in the fossiliferous Ediacaran of northwestern Canada. *Chemical Geology*, 362, 273-286.
- JORGENSEN, B. B. 1977. Bacterial sulfate reduction within reduced microfiches of oxidized marine sediments. *Marine Biology*, 41, 7-17.
- JOST, A. B., BACHAN, A., VAN DE SCHOOTBRUGGE, B., LAU, K. V., WEAVER, K. L., MAHER, K. & PAYNE, J. L. 2017. Uranium isotope evidence for an expansion of marine anoxia during the end-Triassic extinction. *Geochemistry, Geophysics, Geosystems*, 18, 3093-3108.
- KADOYA, S., CATLING, D. C., NICKLAS, R. W., PUCHTEL, I. S. & ANBAR, A. D. 2020. Mantle cooling causes more reducing volcanic gases and gradual reduction of the atmosphere. *Geochemical Perspectives Letters*, 13, 25-29.
- KAH, L. C., LYONS, T. W. & FRANK, T. D. 2004. Low marine sulphate and protracted oxygenation of the proterozoic biosphere. *Nature*, 431, 834-838.
- KALVELAGE, T., LAVIK, G., JENSEN, M. M., REVSBECH, N. P., LOESCHER, C., SCHUNCK, H., DESAI, D. K., HAUSS, H., KIKO, R., HOLTAPPELS, M., LAROCHE, J., SCHMITZ, R. A., GRACO, M. I. & KUYPERS, M. M. M. 2015. Aerobic microbial respiration In oceanic oxygen minimum zones. *Plos One*, 10.

2967 KARHU, J. A. & HOLLAND, H. D. 1996. Carbon isotopes and the rise of atmospheric oxygen.  
 2968 *Geology*, 24, 867-870.

2969 KARSTENSEN, J., STRAMMA, L. & VISBECK, M. 2008. Oxygen minimum zones in the eastern  
 2970 tropical Atlantic and Pacific oceans. *Progress in Oceanography*, 77, 331-350.

2971 KASEMANN, S. A., POGGE VON STRANDMANN, P. A. E., PRAVE, A. R., FALICK, A. E., ELLIOTT, T.  
 2972 & HOFFMANN, K.-H. 2014. Continental weathering following a Cryogenian glaciation:  
 2973 Evidence from calcium and magnesium isotopes. *Earth and Planetary Science Letters*,  
 2974 396, 66-77.

2975 KASTING, J. 1992. Models relating to Proterozoic atmospheric and ocean chemistry. *The*  
 2976 *Proterozoic Biosphere: A Multidisciplinary Study*, 1185-1187.

2977 KASTING, J. F., EGGLE, D. H. & RAEBURN, S. P. 1993. Mantle Redox Evolution and the Oxidation  
 2978 State of the Archean Atmosphere. *The Journal of Geology*, 101, 245-257.

2979 KAUFMAN, A. J., JOHNSTON, D. T., FARQUHAR, J., MASTERSON, A. L., LYONS, T. W., BATES, S.,  
 2980 ANBAR, A. D., ARNOLD, G. L., GARVIN, J. & BUICK, R. 2007. Late Archean biospheric  
 2981 oxygenation and atmospheric evolution. *Science*, 317, 1900-1903.

2982 KEELING, R. & MANNING, A. 2014. Studies of recent changes in atmospheric O<sub>2</sub> content.  
 2983 *Treatise on Geochemistry: Second Edition*.

2984 KEELING, R. F., KOERTZINGER, A. & GRUBER, N. 2010. Ocean Deoxygenation in a Warming  
 2985 World. *Annual Review of Marine Science*.

2986 KEELING, R. F., NAJJAR, R. P., BENDER, M. L. & TANS, P. P. 1993. What atmospheric oxygen  
 2987 measurements can tell us about the global carbon cycle. *Global Biogeochemical Cycles*,  
 2988 7, 37-67.

2989 KENDALL, B., BRENNECKA, G. A., WEYER, S. & ANBAR, A. D. 2013. Uranium isotope fractionation  
 2990 suggests oxidative uranium mobilization at 2.50 Ga. *Chemical Geology*, 362, 105-114.

2991 KIRSCHVINK, J. L. 1992. Late Proterozoic Low-Latitude Global Glaciation: the Snowball Earth. *In*:  
 2992 SCHOPF, J. W. & KLEIN, C. (eds.) *The Proterozoic Biosphere*. New York: Cambridge  
 2993 University Press.

2994 KNAUTH, L. P. & KENNEDY, M. J. 2009. The late Precambrian greening of the Earth. *Nature*, 460,  
 2995 728-732.

2996 KNOLL, A. H. 2003. Biomineralization and Evolutionary History. *Reviews in Mineralogy and*  
 2997 *Geochemistry*, 54, 329-356.

2998 KNOLL, A. H. & CARROLL, S. B. 1999. Early Animal Evolution: Emerging Views from Comparative  
 2999 Biology and Geology. *Science*, 284, 2129-2137.

3000 KOEHLER, M. C., BUICK, R., KIPP, M. A., STUEKEN, E. E. & ZALOUMIS, J. 2018. Transient surface  
 3001 ocean oxygenation recorded in the similar to 2.66-Ga Jeerinah Formation, Australia.  
 3002 *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America*, 115,  
 3003 7711-7716.

3004 KOHFELD, K. E., QUÉRÉ, C. L., HARRISON, S. P. & ANDERSON, R. F. 2005. Role of Marine Biology  
 3005 in Glacial-Interglacial CO<sub>2</sub> Cycles. *Science*, 308, 74-78.

3006 KRAFT, B., JEHLICH, N., LARSEN, M., BRISTOW, L. A., KONNEKE, M., THAMDRUP, B. &  
 3007 CANFIELD, D. E. 2022. Oxygen and nitrogen production by an ammonia-oxidizing  
 3008 archaeon. *Science*, 375, 97.

3009 KRISSANSEN-TOTTON, J., BUICK, R. & CATLING, D. C. 2015. A statistical analysis of the carbon  
 3010 isotope record from the Archean to Phanerozoic and implications for the rise of oxygen.  
 3011 *American Journal of Science*, 315, 275-316.  
 3012 KRISSANSEN-TOTTON, J. & CATLING, D. C. 2017. Constraining climate sensitivity and continental  
 3013 versus seafloor weathering using an inverse geological carbon cycle model. *Nature*  
 3014 *Communications*, 8.  
 3015 KUMP, L. R. & ARTHUR, M. A. 1999. Interpreting carbon-isotope excursions: carbonates and  
 3016 organic matter. *Chemical Geology*, 161, 181-198.  
 3017 KUMP, L. R. & BARLEY, M. E. 2007. Increased subaerial volcanism and the rise of atmospheric  
 3018 oxygen 2.5 billion years ago. *Nature*, 448, 1033-1036.  
 3019 KVENVOLDEN, K. A. & ROGERS, B. W. 2005. Gaia's breath - global methane exhalations. *Marine*  
 3020 *and Petroleum Geology*, 22, 579-590.  
 3021 KWIATKOWSKI, L., TORRES, O., BOPP, L., AUMONT, O., CHAMBERLAIN, M., CHRISTIAN, J. R.,  
 3022 DUNNE, J. P., GEHLEN, M., ILYINA, T., JOHN, J. G., LENTON, A., LI, H., LOVENDUSKI, N. S.,  
 3023 ORR, J. C., PALMIERI, J., SANTANA-FALCON, Y., SCHWINGER, J., SEFERIAN, R., STOCK, C.  
 3024 A., TAGLIABUE, A., TAKANO, Y., TJIPUTRA, J., TOYAMA, K., TSUJINO, H., WATANABE, M.,  
 3025 YAMAMOTO, A., YOOL, A. & ZIEHN, T. 2020. Twenty-first century ocean warming,  
 3026 acidification, deoxygenation, and upper-ocean nutrient and primary production decline  
 3027 from CMIP6 model projections. *Biogeosciences*, 17, 3439-3470.  
 3028 LALONDE, S. V. & KONHAUSER, K. O. 2015. Benthic perspective on Earth's oldest evidence for  
 3029 oxygenic photosynthesis. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United*  
 3030 *States of America*, 112, 995-1000.  
 3031 LAM, P. J., HELLER, M. I., LERNER, P. E., MOFFETT, J. W. & BUCK, K. N. 2020. Unexpected Source  
 3032 and Transport of Iron from the Deep Peru Margin. *Acs Earth and Space Chemistry*, 4,  
 3033 977-992.  
 3034 LANDING, W. M. & BRULAND, K. W. 1987. The contrasting biogeochemistry of iron and  
 3035 manganese in the Pacific Ocean. *Geochimica et Cosmochimica Acta*, 51, 29-43.  
 3036 LARSEN, M., LEHNER, P., BORISOV, S. M., KLIMANT, I., FISCHER, J. P., STEWART, F. J., CANFIELD,  
 3037 D. E. & GLUD, R. N. 2016. In situ quantification of ultra-low O<sub>2</sub> concentrations in oxygen  
 3038 minimum zones: Application of novel optodes. *Limnology and Oceanography-Methods*,  
 3039 14, 784-800.  
 3040 LAU, K. V. & HARDISTY, D. S. 2022. Modeling the impacts of diagenesis on carbonate paleoredox  
 3041 proxies. *Geochimica Et Cosmochimica Acta*, 337, 123-139.  
 3042 LAU, K. V., LYONS, T. W. & MAHER, K. 2020. Uranium reduction and isotopic fractionation in  
 3043 reducing sediments: Insights from reactive transport modeling. *Geochimica et*  
 3044 *Cosmochimica Acta*, 287, 65-92.  
 3045 LAU, K. V., MACDONALD, F. A., MAHER, K. & PAYNE, J. L. 2017a. Uranium isotope evidence for  
 3046 temporary ocean oxygenation in the aftermath of the Sturtian Snowball Earth. *Earth and*  
 3047 *Planetary Science Letters*, 458, 282-292.  
 3048 LAU, K. V., MAHER, K., ALTINER, D., KELLEY, B. M., KUMP, L. R., LEHRMANN, D. J., SILVA-  
 3049 TAMAYO, J. C., WEAVER, K. L., YU, M. Y. & PAYNE, J. L. 2016. Marine anoxia and delayed  
 3050 Earth system recovery after the end-Permian extinction. *Proceedings of the National*  
 3051 *Academy of Sciences of the United States of America*, 113, 2360-2365.

3052 LAU, K. V., MAHER, K., BROWN, S. T., JOST, A. B., ALTINER, D., DEPAOLO, D. J., EISENHAEUER, A.,  
 3053 KELLEY, B. M., LEHRMANN, D. J., PAYTAN, A., YU, M., SILVA-TAMAYO, J. C. & PAYNE, J. L.  
 3054 2017b. The influence of seawater carbonate chemistry, mineralogy, and diagenesis on  
 3055 calcium isotope variations in Lower-Middle Triassic carbonate rocks. *Chemical Geology*,  
 3056 471, 13-37.  
 3057 LAU, K. V., ROMANIELLO, S. J. & ZHANG, F. 2019. *The uranium isotope paleoredox proxy*,  
 3058 Cambridge University Press.  
 3059 LAVIK, G., STÜHRMANN, T., BRÜCHERT, V., VAN DER PLAS, A., MOHRHOLZ, V., LAM, P.,  
 3060 MUßMANN, M., FUCHS, B. M., AMANN, R. & LASS, U. 2009. Detoxification of sulphidic  
 3061 African shelf waters by blooming chemolithotrophs. *Nature*, 457, 581-584.  
 3062 LE HIR, G., DONNADIEU, Y., GODDÉRIIS, Y., PIERREHUMBERT, R. T., HALVERSON, G. P.,  
 3063 MACOQUIN, M., NÉDÉLEC, A. & RAMSTEIN, G. 2009. The snowball Earth aftermath:  
 3064 Exploring the limits of continental weathering processes. *Earth and Planetary Science*  
 3065 *Letters*, 277, 453-463.  
 3066 LE ROY, E., SANIAL, V., CHARETTE, M. A., VAN BEEK, P., LACAN, F., JACQUET, S. H. M.,  
 3067 HENDERSON, P. B., SOUHAUT, M., GARCIA-IBANEZ, M. I., JEANDEL, C., PEREZ, F. F. &  
 3068 SARTHOU, G. 2018. The Ra-226-Ba relationship in the North Atlantic during GEOTRACES-  
 3069 GA01. *Biogeosciences*, 15, 3027-3048.  
 3070 LEARMAN, D. R., VOELKER, B. M., VAZQUEZ-RODRIGUEZ, A. I. & HANSEL, C. M. 2011. Formation  
 3071 of manganese oxides by bacterially generated superoxide. *Nature Geoscience*, 4, 95-98.  
 3072 LECHTE, M. A., WALLACE, M. W., HOOD, A. V. S., LI, W., JIANG, G., HALVERSON, G. P., ASHEL, D.,  
 3073 MCCOLL, S. L. & PLANAVSKY, N. J. 2019. Subglacial meltwater supported aerobic marine  
 3074 habitats during Snowball Earth. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences*, 116,  
 3075 25478-25483.  
 3076 LECKIE, R. M., BRALOWER, T. J. & CASHMAN, R. 2002. Oceanic anoxic events and plankton  
 3077 evolution: Biotic response to tectonic forcing during the mid-Cretaceous.  
 3078 *Paleoceanography*, 17, 13-1-13-29.  
 3079 LENTON, T. M., DAHL, T. W., DAINES, S. J., MILLS, B. J. W., OZAKI, K., SALTZMAN, M. R. &  
 3080 PORADA, P. 2016. Earliest land plants created modern levels of atmospheric oxygen.  
 3081 *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America*, 113,  
 3082 9704-9709.  
 3083 LENTON, T. M. & DAINES, S. J. 2018. The effects of marine eukaryote evolution on phosphorus,  
 3084 carbon and oxygen cycling across the Proterozoic–Phanerozoic transition. *Emerging*  
 3085 *Topics in Life Sciences*, 2, 267-278.  
 3086 LENTON, T. M., DAINES, S. J. & MILLS, B. J. 2018. COPSE reloaded: An improved model of  
 3087 biogeochemical cycling over Phanerozoic time. *Earth-Science Reviews*, 178, 1-28.  
 3088 LEONG, J. A. M., ELY, T. & SHOCK, E. L. 2021. Decreasing extents of Archean serpentinization  
 3089 contributed to the rise of an oxidized atmosphere. *Nature Communications*, 12.  
 3090 LI, C., HARDISTY, D. S., LUO, G., HUANG, J., ALGEO, T. J., CHENG, M., SHI, W., AN, Z., TONG, J. &  
 3091 XIE, S. 2017. Uncovering the spatial heterogeneity of Ediacaran carbon cycling.  
 3092 *Geobiology*, 15, 211-224.  
 3093 LI, H.-P., DANIEL, B., CREELEY, D., GRANDBOIS, R., ZHANG, S., XU, C., HO, Y.-F., SCHWEHR, K. A.,  
 3094 KAPLAN, D. I. & SANTSCHI, P. H. 2014. Superoxide production by a manganese-oxidizing

bacterium facilitates iodide oxidation. *Applied and environmental microbiology*, 80,  
 2693-2699.

LI, Z. Y., ZHANG, Y. G., TORRES, M. & MILLS, B. J. W. 2023. Neogene burial of organic carbon in  
 the global ocean. *Nature*, 613, 90-+.

LISIECKI, L. E. & STERN, J. V. 2016. Regional and global benthic  $\delta^{18}\text{O}$  stacks for the  
 last glacial cycle. *Paleoceanography*, 31, 1368-1394.

LIU, T., KRISCH, S., XIE, R. C., HOPWOOD, M. J., DENGLE, M. & ACHTERBERG, E. P. 2022.  
 Sediment Release in the Benguela Upwelling System Dominates Trace Metal Input to  
 the Shelf and Eastern South Atlantic Ocean. *Global Biogeochemical Cycles*, 36.

LIU, X.-M., HARDISTY, D. S., LYONS, T. W. & SWART, P. K. 2019. Evaluating the fidelity of the  
 cerium paleoredox tracer during variable carbonate diagenesis on the Great Bahamas  
 Bank. *Geochimica Et Cosmochimica Acta*, 248, 25-42.

LOVENDUSKI, N. S., GRUBER, N. & DONEY, S. C. 2008. Toward a mechanistic understanding of  
 the decadal trends in the Southern Ocean carbon sink. *Global Biogeochemical Cycles*, 22.

LOWENSTEIN, T. K., HARDIE, L. A., TIMOFEEFF, M. N. & DEMICCO, R. V. 2003. Secular variation  
 in seawater chemistry and the origin of calcium chloride basinal brines. *Geology*, 31,  
 857-860.

LOWENSTEIN, T. K., KENDALL, B. & ANBAR, A. 2013. The geologic history of seawater. *The  
 Oceans and Marine Geochemistry*. Elsevier Inc.

LOYD, S. J., MARENCO, P. J., HAGADORN, J. W., LYONS, T. W., KAUFMAN, A. J., SOUR-TOVAR, F.  
 & CORSETTI, F. A. 2012. Sustained low marine sulfate concentrations from the  
 Neoproterozoic to the Cambrian: Insights from carbonates of northwestern Mexico and  
 eastern California. *Earth and Planetary Science Letters*, 339-340, 79-94.

LU, W., RICKABY, R. E. M., HOOGAKKER, B. A. A., RATHBURN, A. E., BURKETT, A. M., DICKSON, A.  
 J., MARTINEZ-MENDEZ, G., HILLENBRAND, C.-D., ZHOU, X., THOMAS, E. & LU, Z. 2020a.  
 I/Ca in epifaunal benthic foraminifera: A semi-quantitative proxy for bottom water  
 oxygen in a multi-proxy compilation for glacial ocean deoxygenation. *Earth and  
 Planetary Science Letters*, 533.

LU, W., RIDGWELL, A., THOMAS, E., HARDISTY, D. S., LUO, G., ALGEO, T.J., SALTZMAN, M. R.,  
 GILL, B. C., SHEN, Y., LING, H. F., EDWARDS, C. T., WHALEN, M. T., ZHOU, X., GUTCHES,  
 K. M., JIN, L., RICKABY, R. E. M., JENKINS, H. C., LYONS, T. W., LENTON, T. M., KUMP, L.  
 R. & LU, Z. 2018. Late inception of a resiliently oxygenated upper ocean. *Science*, in  
 press.

LU, W., WANG, Y., OPPO, D. W., NIELSEN, S. G. & COSTA, K. M. 2022. Comparing paleo-  
 oxygenation proxies (benthic foraminiferal surface porosity, I/Ca, authigenic uranium)  
 on modern sediments and the glacial Arabian Sea. *Geochimica Et Cosmochimica Acta*,  
 331, 69-85.

LU, Z., HOOGAKKER, B. A. A., HILLENBRAND, C.-D., ZHOU, X., THOMAS, E., GUTCHES, K. M., LU,  
 W., JONES, L. & RICKABY, R. E. M. 2016. Oxygen depletion recorded in upper waters of  
 the glacial Southern Ocean. *Nature Communications*, 7.

LU, Z., LU, W., RICKABY, R. E. & THOMAS, E. 2020b. *Earth History of Oxygen and the iprOxy*,  
 Cambridge University Press.

LUO, G., ONO, S., BEUKES, N. J., WANG, D. T., XIE, S. & SUMMONS, R. E. 2016. Rapid  
 oxygenation of Earth's atmosphere 2.33 billion years ago. *Science Advances*, 2.

3139 LUYTEN, J. R., PEDLOSKY, J. & STOMMEL, H. 1983. THE VENTILATED THERMOCLINE. *Journal of*  
 3140 *Physical Oceanography*, 13, 292-309.  
 3141 LYONS, T. W., REINHARD, C. T. & PLANAVSKY, N. J. 2014. The rise of oxygen in Earth/'s early  
 3142 ocean and atmosphere. *Nature*, 506, 307-315.  
 3143 LÜTHI, D., LE FLOCH, M., BEREITER, B., BLUNIER, T., BARNOLA, J.-M., SIEGENTHALER, U.,  
 3144 RAYNAUD, D., JOUZEL, J., FISCHER, H., KAWAMURA, K. & STOCKER, T. F. 2008. High-  
 3145 resolution carbon dioxide concentration record 650,000–800,000 years before present.  
 3146 *Nature*, 453, 379-382.  
 3147 MACDONALD, F. A., JONES, D. S. & SCHRAG, D. P. 2009. Stratigraphic and tectonic implications  
 3148 of a newly discovered glacial diamictite–cap carbonate couplet in southwestern  
 3149 Mongolia. *Geology*, 37, 123-126.  
 3150 MACDONALD, F. A., STRAUSS, J. V., SPERLING, E. A., HALVERSON, G. P., NARBONNE, G. M.,  
 3151 JOHNSTON, D. T., KUNZMANN, M., SCHRAG, D. P. & HIGGINS, J. A. 2013. The  
 3152 stratigraphic relationship between the Shuram carbon isotope excursion, the  
 3153 oxygenation of Neoproterozoic oceans, and the first appearance of the Ediacara biota  
 3154 and bilaterian trace fossils in northwestern Canada. *Chemical Geology*, 362, 250-272.  
 3155 MACDONALD, F. A. & WORDSWORTH, R. 2017. Initiation of Snowball Earth with volcanic sulfur  
 3156 aerosol emissions. *Geophysical Research Letters*.  
 3157 MARCHI, S., DRABON, N., SCHULZ, T., SCHAEFER, L., NESVORNY, D., BOTTKE, W. F., KOEBERL, C.  
 3158 & LYONS, T. 2021. Delayed and variable late Archaean atmospheric oxidation due to  
 3159 high collision rates on Earth. *Nature Geoscience*, 14, 827.  
 3160 MARGOLSKEE, A., FRENZEL, H., EMERSON, S. & DEUTSCH, C. 2019. Ventilation Pathways for the  
 3161 North Pacific Oxygen Deficient Zone. *Global Biogeochemical Cycles*, 33, 875-890.  
 3162 MARTIN, J. H., COALE, K. H., JOHNSON, K. S., FITZWATER, S. E., GORDON, R. M., TANNER, S. J.,  
 3163 HUNTER, C. N., ELROD, V. A., NOWICKI, J. L., COLEY, T. L., BARBER, R. T., LINDLEY, S.,  
 3164 WATSON, A. J., VAN SCOY, K., LAW, C. S., LIDDICOAT, M. I., LING, R., STANTON, T.,  
 3165 STOCKEL, J., COLLINS, C., ANDERSON, A., BIDIGARE, R., ONDRUSEK, M., LATASA, M.,  
 3166 MILLERO, F. J., LEE, K., YAO, W., ZHANG, J. Z., FRIEDERICH, G., SAKAMOTO, C., CHAVEZ,  
 3167 F., BUCK, K., KOLBER, Z., GREENE, R., FALKOWSKI, P., CHISHOLM, S. W., HOGE, F., SWIFT,  
 3168 R., YUNGEL, J., TURNER, S., NIGHTINGALE, P., HATTON, A., LISS, P. & TINDALE, N. W.  
 3169 1994. Testing the iron hypothesis in ecosystems of the equatorial Pacific Ocean. *Nature*,  
 3170 371, 123-129.  
 3171 MARTIN, J. H. & KNAUER, G. A. 1973. Elemental composition of plankton. *Geochimica Et*  
 3172 *Cosmochimica Acta*, 37, 1639-1653.  
 3173 MATEAR, R. J. & HIRST, A. C. 2003. Long-term changes in dissolved oxygen concentrations in the  
 3174 ocean caused by protracted global warming. *Global Biogeochemical Cycles*, 17.  
 3175 MATSUMOTO, K. 2007. Biology-mediated temperature control on atmospheric  
 3176  $\text{CO}_2$  and ocean biogeochemistry. *Geophysical Research Letters*, 34.  
 3177 MELIM, L. A., SWART, P. K. & MALIVA, R. G. 1995. Meteoric-like fabrics forming in marine  
 3178 waters: implications for the use of petrography to identify diagenetic environments.  
 3179 *Geology*, 23, 755-758.  
 3180 MENG, X., SIMON, A. C., KLEINSASSER, J. M., MOLE, D. R., KONTAK, D. J., JUGO, P. J., MAO, J. &  
 3181 RICHARDS, J. P. 2022. Formation of oxidized sulfur-rich magmas in Neoarchaean  
 3182 subduction zones. *Nature Geoscience*, 15, 1064-+.

3183 MENTEL, M., ROETTGER, M., LEYS, S., TIELENS, A. G. M. & MARTIN, W. F. 2014. Of early animals,  
 3184 anaerobic mitochondria, and a modern sponge. *Bioessays*, 36, 924-932.  
 3185 METE, Ö., SUBHAS, A., KIM, H., DUNLEA, A., WHITMORE, L., SHILLER, A., GILBERT, M., LEAVITT,  
 3186 W. & HORNER, T. 2023. Barium in seawater: Dissolved distribution, relationship to  
 3187 silicon, and barite saturation state determined using machine learning. *Earth System*  
 3188 *Science Data Discussions*, 2023, 1-42.  
 3189 MEYER, K. M., RIDGWELL, A. & PAYNE, J. L. 2016. The influence of the biological pump on ocean  
 3190 chemistry: implications for long-term trends in marine redox chemistry, the global  
 3191 carbon cycle, and marine animal ecosystems. *Geobiology*, 14, 207-219.  
 3192 MEYER, K. M., YU, M., JOST, A. B., KELLEY, B. M. & PAYNE, J. L. 2011.  $\delta^{13}\text{C}$  evidence that high  
 3193 primary productivity delayed recovery from end-Permian mass extinction. *Earth and*  
 3194 *Planetary Science Letters*, 302, 378-384.  
 3195 MILLER, C. A., PEUCKER-EHRENBRINK, B., WALKER, B. D. & MARCANTONIO, F. 2011. Re-  
 3196 assessing the surface cycling of molybdenum and rhenium. *Geochimica et Cosmochimica*  
 3197 *Acta*, 75, 7146-7179.  
 3198 MILLS, D. B., BOYLE, R. A., DAINES, S. J., SPERLING, E. A., PISANI, D., DONOGHU, I. C. J. &  
 3199 LENTON, T. M. 2022. Eukaryogenesis and oxygen in Earth history. *Nature Ecology &*  
 3200 *Evolution*, 6, 520-532.  
 3201 MILLS, D. B., WARD, L. M., JONES, C., SWEETEN, B., FORTH, M., TREUSCH, A. H. & CANFIELD, D.  
 3202 E. 2014. Oxygen requirements of the earliest animals. *Proceedings of the National*  
 3203 *Academy of Sciences*, 111, 4168-4172.  
 3204 MOFFETT, J. W. & GERMAN, C. R. 2020. Distribution of iron in the Western Indian Ocean and  
 3205 the Eastern tropical South pacific: An inter-basin comparison. *Chemical Geology*, 532.  
 3206 MOFFETT, J. W., GOEFFERT, T. J. & NAQVI, S. W. A. 2007. Reduced iron associated with  
 3207 secondary nitrite maxima in the Arabian Sea. *Deep-Sea Research Part I-Oceanographic*  
 3208 *Research Papers*, 54, 1341-1349.  
 3209 MOFFITT, S. E., MOFFITT, R. A., SAUTHOFF, W., DAVIS, C. V., HEWETT, K. & HILL, T. M. 2015.  
 3210 Paleooceanographic Insights on Recent Oxygen Minimum Zone Expansion: Lessons for  
 3211 Modern Oceanography. *Plos One*, 10.  
 3212 MOLLENHAUER, G., SCHNEIDER, R. R., MULLER, P. J., SPIESS, V. & WEFER, G. 2002.  
 3213 Glacial/interglacial variability in the Benguela upwelling system: Spatial distribution and  
 3214 budgets of organic carbon accumulation. *Global Biogeochemical Cycles*, 16.  
 3215 MONNIN, E., INDERMUHLE, A., DALLENBACH, A., FLUCKIGER, J., STAUFFER, B., STOCKER, T. F.,  
 3216 REYNAUD, D. & BARNOLA, J.-M. 2001. Atmospheric CO<sub>2</sub> Concentrations over the Last  
 3217 Glacial Termination. *Science*, 291, 112-114.  
 3218 MONTES, I., DEWITTE, B., GUTKNECHT, E., PAULMIER, A., DADOU, I., OSCHLIES, A. & GARCON,  
 3219 V. 2014. High-resolution modeling of the Eastern Tropical Pacific oxygen minimum zone:  
 3220 Sensitivity to the tropical oceanic circulation. *Journal of Geophysical Research-Oceans*,  
 3221 119, 5515-5532.  
 3222 MORIYASU, R., EVANS, Z. C., BOLSTER, K. M., HARDISTY, D. S. & MOFFETT, J. W. 2020. The  
 3223 Distribution and Redox Speciation of Iodine in the Eastern Tropical North Pacific Ocean.  
 3224 *Global Biogeochemical Cycles*.  
 3225 MUELLER, M., MENTEL, M., VAN HELLEMOND, J. J., HENZE, K., WOEHLER, C., GOULD, S. B., YU,  
 3226 R.-Y., VAN DER GIEZEN, M., TIELENS, A. G. M. & MARTIN, W. F. 2012. Biochemistry and

3227 Evolution of Anaerobic Energy Metabolism in Eukaryotes. *Microbiology and Molecular*  
3228 *Biology Reviews*, 76, 444-495.

3229 MURRAY, S. T., HIGGINS, J. A., HOLMDEN, C., LU, C. J. & SWART, P. K. 2021. Geochemical  
3230 fingerprints of dolomitization in Bahamian carbonates: Evidence from sulphur, calcium,  
3231 magnesium and clumped isotopes. *Sedimentology*, 68, 1-29.

3232 MÄND, K., PLANAVSKY, N. J., PORTER, S. M., ROBBINS, L. J., WANG, C., KREITSMANN, T., PAISTE,  
3233 K., PAISTE, P., ROMASHKIN, A. E., DEINES, Y. E., KIRSIMÄE, K., LEPLAND, A. &  
3234 KONHAUSER, K. O. 2022. Chromium evidence for protracted oxygenation during the  
3235 Paleoproterozoic. *Earth and Planetary Science Letters*, 584, 117501.

3236 NAJJAR, R. G. & KEELING, R. F. 2000. Mean annual cycle of the air-sea oxygen flux: A global  
3237 view. *Global Biogeochemical Cycles*, 14, 573-584.

3238 NANA YOBO, L., HOLMDEN, C., BRANDON, A. D., LAU, K. V., ELURETT, J. S. & BERGMAN, S. 2022.  
3239 LIP volcanism (not anoxia) tracked by Cr isotopes during Ocean Anoxic Event 2 in the  
3240 proto-North Atlantic region. *Geochimica et Cosmochimica Acta*, 332, 138-155.

3241 NIELSEN, S. G. 2020. *Vanadium Isotopes: A Proxy for Ocean Oxygen Variations*, Cambridge  
3242 University Press.

3243 NOBLE, A. E., LAMBORG, C. H., OHNEMUS, D. C., LAM, P. J., GOEPFERT, T. J., MEASURES, C. I.,  
3244 FRAME, C. H., CASCIOTTI, K. L., DITULLIO, G. R., JENNINGS, J. & SAITO, M. A. 2012. Basin-  
3245 scale inputs of cobalt, iron, and manganese from the Benguela-Angola front to the  
3246 South Atlantic Ocean. *Limnology and Oceanography*, 57, 989-1010.

3247 NOFFKE, A., HENSEN, C., SOMMER, S., SCHOLZ, F., BOHLEN, L., MOSCH, T., GRACO, M. &  
3248 WALLMANN, K. 2012. Benthic iron and phosphorus fluxes across the Peruvian oxygen  
3249 minimum zone. *Limnology and Oceanography*, 57, 851-867.

3250 OEHLERT, A. M. & SWART, P. K. 2014. Interpreting carbonate and organic carbon isotope  
3251 covariance in the sedimentary record. *Nature Communications*, 5, 1-7.

3252 OHDE, T. & DADOU, I. 2018. Seasonal and annual variability of coastal sulphur plumes in the  
3253 northern Benguela upwelling system. *Plos One*, 13.

3254 OLSON, S. L., KUMP, L. R. & KASTING, J. F. 2013. Quantifying the areal extent and dissolved  
3255 oxygen concentrations of Archean oxygen oases. *Chemical Geology*, 362, 35-43.

3256 OSBURN, M. R., OWENS, J., BERGMANN, K. D., LYONS, T. W. & GROTZINGER, J. P. 2015.  
3257 Dynamic changes in sulfate sulfur isotopes preceding the Ediacaran Shuram Excursion.  
3258 *Geochimica et Cosmochimica Acta*, 170, 204-224.

3259 OSCHLIES, A., BRANDT, P., STRAMMA, L. & SCHMIDTKO, S. 2018. Drivers and mechanisms of  
3260 ocean deoxygenation. *Nature Geoscience*, 11, 467-473.

3261 OSMAN, M. B., TIERNEY, J. E., ZHU, J., TARDIF, R., HAKIM, G. J., KING, J. & POULSEN, C. J. 2021.  
3262 Globally resolved surface temperatures since the Last Glacial Maximum. *Nature*, 599,  
3263 239-244.

3264 OSSA, F. O., HOFMANN, A., WILLE, M., SPANGENBERG, J. E., BEKKER, A., POULTON, S. W.,  
3265 EICKMANN, B. & SCHOENBERG, R. 2018. Aerobic iron and manganese cycling in a redox-  
3266 stratified Mesoarchean epicontinental sea. *Earth and Planetary Science Letters*, 500, 28-  
3267 40.

3268 OSTRANDER, C. M. 2023. Mulling and nulling the coeval rise of Ediacaran oxygen and animals.  
3269 *Earth and Planetary Science Letters*, 614.

3270 OSTRANDER, C. M., NIELSEN, S. G., OWENS, J. D., KENDALL, B., GORDON, G. W., ROMANIELLO,  
 3271 S. J. & ANBAR, A. D. 2019. Fully oxygenated water columns over continental shelves  
 3272 before the Great Oxidation Event. *Nature Geoscience*, 12, 186.  
 3273 OSTRANDER, C. M., OWENS, J. D. & NIELSEN, S. G. 2017. Constraining the rate of oceanic  
 3274 deoxygenation leading up to a Cretaceous Oceanic Anoxic Event (OAE-2: ~94 Ma).  
 3275 *Science Advances*, 3, e1701020.  
 3276 OWENS, J. D., LYONS, T. W., HARDISTY, D. S., LOWERY, C. M., LU, Z., LEE, B. & JENKINS, H. C.  
 3277 2017. Patterns of local and global redox variability during the Cenomanian–Turonian  
 3278 Boundary Event (Oceanic Anoxic Event 2) recorded in carbonates and shales from  
 3279 central Italy. *Sedimentology*, 168-185.  
 3280 OZAKI, K., COLE, D. B., REINHARD, C. T. & TAJIKA, E. 2022. CANOPS-GRB v1.0: a new Earth  
 3281 system model for simulating the evolution of ocean-atmosphere chemistry over  
 3282 geologic timescales. *Geoscientific Model Development*, 15, 7593-7639.  
 3283 OZAKI, K. & REINHARD, C. T. 2021. The future lifespan of Earth's oxygenated atmosphere.  
 3284 *Nature Geoscience*, 14, 138.  
 3285 OZAKI, K. & TAJIKA, E. 2013. Biogeochemical effects of atmospheric oxygen concentration,  
 3286 phosphorus weathering, and sea-level stand on oceanic redox chemistry: Implications  
 3287 for greenhouse climates. *Earth and Planetary Science Letters*, 373, 129-139.  
 3288 OZAKI, K., THOMPSON, K. J., SIMISTER, R. L., CROWE, S. A. & REINHARD, C. T. 2019. Anoxygenic  
 3289 photosynthesis and the delayed oxygenation of Earth's atmosphere. *Nature*  
 3290 *Communications*, 10.  
 3291 PADILLA, C. C., BRISTOW, L. A., SARODE, N., GARCIA-ROBLEDO, E., GOMEZ RAMIREZ, E.,  
 3292 BENSON, C. R., BOURBONNAIS, A., ALTABET, M. A., GIRGUIS, P. R., THAMDRUP, B. &  
 3293 STEWART, F. J. 2016. NC10 bacteria in marine oxygen minimum zones. *Isme Journal*, 10,  
 3294 2067-2071.  
 3295 PALEVSKY, H. I. & NICHOLSON, D. P. 2018. The North Atlantic Biological Pump: Insights from the  
 3296 ocean observatories initiative Irminger Sea array. *Oceanography*, 31, 42-49.  
 3297 PARFREY, L. W., LAHR, D. J. G., KNOLL, A. H. & KATZ, L. A. 2011. Estimating the timing of early  
 3298 eukaryotic diversification with multigene molecular clocks. *Proceedings of the National*  
 3299 *Academy of Sciences of the United States of America*, 108, 13624-13629.  
 3300 PARTIN, C. A., BEKKER, A., PLANAVSKY, N. J., SCOTT, C. T., GILL, B. C., LI, C., PODKOYROV, V.,  
 3301 MASLOV, A., KONHAUSER, K. O., LALONDE, S. V., LOVE, G. D., POULTON, S. W. & LYONS,  
 3302 T. W. 2013. Large-scale fluctuations in Precambrian atmospheric and oceanic oxygen  
 3303 levels from the record of U in shales. *Earth and Planetary Science Letters*, 369-370, 284-  
 3304 293.  
 3305 PASQUIER, V., FIKE, D. A., REVILLON, S. & HALEVY, I. 2022. A global reassessment of the controls  
 3306 on iron speciation in modern sediments and sedimentary rocks: A dominant role for  
 3307 diagenesis. *Geochimica Et Cosmochimica Acta*, 335, 211-230.  
 3308 PAULMIER, A. & RUIZ-PINO, D. 2009. Oxygen minimum zones (OMZs) in the modern ocean.  
 3309 *Progress in Oceanography*, 80, 113-128.  
 3310 PAVLOV, A. A., KASTING, J. F., BROWN, L. L., RAGES, K. A. & FREEDMAN, R. 2000. Greenhouse  
 3311 warming by CH<sub>4</sub> in the atmosphere of early Earth. *Journal of Geophysical Research:*  
 3312 *Planets*, 105, 11981-11990.

3313 PAYNE, J. L., MCCLAIN, C. R., BOYER, A. G., BROWN, J. H., FINNEGAN, S., KOWALEWSKI, M.,  
 3314 KRAUSE, R. A., LYONS, S. K., MCSHEA, D. W., NOVACK-GOTTSHALL, P. M., SMITH, F. A.,  
 3315 SPAETH, P., STEMPIEN, J. A. & WANG, S. C. 2011. The evolutionary consequences of  
 3316 oxygenic photosynthesis: a body size perspective. *Photosynthesis Research*, 107, 37-57.  
 3317 PENN, J., WEBER, T. & DEUTSCH, C. 2016. Microbial functional diversity alters the structure and  
 3318 sensitivity of oxygen deficient zones. *Geophysical Research Letters*, 43, 9773-9780.  
 3319 PENN, J. L., DEUTSCH, C., PAYNE, J. L. & SPERLING, E. A. 2018. Temperature-dependent hypoxia  
 3320 explains biogeography and severity of end-Permian marine mass extinction. *Science*,  
 3321 362, 1-6.  
 3322 PETERS, B. D., JENKINS, W. J., SWIFT, J. H., GERMAN, C. R., MOFFETT, J. W., CUTTER, G. A.,  
 3323 BRZEZINSKI, M. A. & CASCIOTTI, K. L. 2018. Water mass analysis of the 2013 US  
 3324 GEOTRACES eastern Pacific zonal transect (GP16). *Marine Chemistry*, 201, 6-19.  
 3325 PETERS-KOTTIG, W., STRAUSS, H. & KERP, H. 2006. The land plant  $\delta^{13}\text{C}$  record and  
 3326 plant evolution in the Late Palaeozoic. *Palaeogeography, Palaeoclimatology,*  
 3327 *Palaeoecology*, 240, 237-252.  
 3328 PETIT, J. R., JOUZEL, J., RAYNAUD, D., BARKOV, N. I., BARNOLA, J. M., BASILE, I., BENDER, M.,  
 3329 CHAPPELLAZ, J., DAVIS, M., DELAYGUE, G., DELMOTTE, M., KOTLYAKOV, V. M.,  
 3330 LEGRAND, M., LIPENKOV, V. Y., LORIEUS, C., PEPIN, L., RITZ, C., SALTZMAN, E. &  
 3331 STIEVENARD, M. 1999. Climate and atmospheric history of the past 420,000 years from  
 3332 the Vostok ice core, Antarctica. *Nature*, 399, 429-436.  
 3333 PETSCH, S. T. 2014. The global oxygen cycle. Treatise in Geochemistry (2nd Edition).  
 3334 PIERREHUMBERT, R. T., ABBOT, D. S., VOIGT, A. & KOLL, D. 2011. Climate of the  
 3335 Neoproterozoic. *Annual Review of Earth and Planetary Sciences*, 39, 417-460.  
 3336 PLANAVSKY, N. J., ASHEL, D., HOFMANN, A., REINHARD, C. T., LALONDE, S. V., KNUDSEN, A.,  
 3337 WANG, X., OSSA, F. O., PECOITS, E. & SMITH, A. J. 2014a. Evidence for oxygenic  
 3338 photosynthesis half a billion years before the Great Oxidation Event. *Nature geoscience*,  
 3339 7, 283-286.  
 3340 PLANAVSKY, N. J., BEKKER, A., HOFMANN, A., OWENS, J. D. & LYONS, T. W. 2012. Sulfur record  
 3341 of rising and falling marine oxygen and sulfate levels during the Lomagundi event.  
 3342 *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences*, 109, 18300-18305.  
 3343 PLANAVSKY, N. J., CROWE, S. A., FAKHRAEE, M., BEATY, B., REINHARD, C. T., MILLS, B. J. W.,  
 3344 HOLSTEGE, C. & KONHAUSER, K. O. 2021. Evolution of the structure and impact of  
 3345 Earth's biosphere. *Nature Reviews Earth & Environment*, 2, 123-139.  
 3346 PLANAVSKY, N. J., MCGOLDRICK, P., SCOTT, C. T., LI, C., REINHARD, C. T., KELLY, A. E., CHU, X.,  
 3347 BEKKER, A., LOVE, G. D. & LYONS, T. W. 2011. Widespread iron-rich conditions in the  
 3348 mid-Proterozoic ocean. *Nature*, 477, 448-451.  
 3349 PLANAVSKY, N. J., REINHARD, C. T., WANG, X., THOMSON, D., MCGOLDRICK, P., RAINBIRD, R. H.,  
 3350 JOHNSON, T., FISCHER, W. W. & LYONS, T. W. 2014b. Low Mid-Proterozoic atmospheric  
 3351 oxygen levels and the delayed rise of animals. *Science*, 346, 635-638.  
 3352 PORTER, S. M. 2007. Seawater Chemistry and Early Carbonate Biomineralization. *Science*, 316,  
 3353 1302-1302.  
 3354 POULTON, S. W., BEKKER, A., CUMMING, V. M., ZERKLE, A. L., CANFIELD, D. E. & JOHNSTON, D.  
 3355 T. 2021. A 200-million-year delay in permanent atmospheric oxygenation. *Nature*, 592,  
 3356 232-+.

3357 PRAETORIUS, S. K., MIX, A. C., WALCZAK, M. H., WOLHOWE, M. D., ADDISON, J. A. & PRAHL, F.  
 3358 G. 2015. North Pacific deglacial hypoxic events linked to abrupt ocean warming. *Nature*,  
 3359 527, 362-366.  
 3360 PRAVE, A. R., KIRSIMAE, K., LEPLAND, A., FALLICK, A. E., KREITSMANN, T., DEINES, Y. E.,  
 3361 ROMASHKIN, A. E., RYCHANCHIK, D. V., MEDVEDEV, P. V., MOUSSAVOU, M., BAKAKAS,  
 3362 K. & HODGSKISS, M. S. W. 2022. The grandest of them all: the Lomagundi-Jatuli Event  
 3363 and Earth's oxygenation. *Journal of the Geological Society*, 179.  
 3364 PRESENT, T. M., ADKINS, J. F. & FISCHER, W. W. 2020. Variability in Sulfur Isotope Records of  
 3365 Phanerozoic Seawater Sulfate. *Geophysical Research Letters*, 47.  
 3366 QUADFASEL, D. R. & SCHOTT, F. 1982. Water-mass distributions at intermediate layers off the  
 3367 Somali Coast during the onset of the southwest monsoon, 1979. *Journal of Physical*  
 3368 *Oceanography*, 12, 1358-1372.  
 3369 RAISWELL, R., HARDISTY, D., LYONS, T., CANFIELD, D., OWENS, J., PLANAVSKY, N., POULTON, S.  
 3370 & REINHARD, C. 2018. The iron paleoredox proxies: A guide to the pitfalls, problems and  
 3371 proper practice. *American Journal of Science*.  
 3372 RAPP, I., SCHLOSSER, C., BARRAQUETA, J. L. M., WENZEL, B., LUDKE, J., SCHOLTEN, J., GASSER,  
 3373 B., REICHERT, P., GLEDHILL, M., DENGLER, M. & ACHTERBERG, E. P. 2019. Controls on  
 3374 redox-sensitive trace metals in the Mauritanian oxygen minimum zone. *Biogeosciences*,  
 3375 16, 4157-4182.  
 3376 RAPP, I., SCHLOSSER, C., BROWNING, T. J., WOLF, F., LE MOIGNE, F. A. C., GLEDHILL, M. &  
 3377 ACHTERBERG, E. P. 2020. El Nino-Driven Oxygenation Impacts Peruvian Shelf Iron Supply  
 3378 to the South Pacific Ocean. *Geophysical Research Letters*, 47.  
 3379 RASHBY, S. E., SESSIONS, A. L., SUMMONS, R. E. & NEWMAN, D. K. 2007. Biosynthesis of 2-  
 3380 methylbacteriohopanepolyols by an anoxygenic phototroph. *Proceedings of the*  
 3381 *National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America*, 104, 15099-15104.  
 3382 RAVEN, M. R., KEIL, R. G. & WEBB, S. M. 2021. Microbial sulfate reduction and organic sulfur  
 3383 formation in sinking marine particles. *Science*, 371, 178.  
 3384 REERSHEMIUS, T. & PLANAVSKY, N. J. 2021. What controls the duration and intensity of ocean  
 3385 anoxic events in the Paleozoic and the Mesozoic? *Earth-Science Reviews*, 221, 103787.  
 3386 REICHAART, G. J., LOURENS, L. J. & ZACHARIASSE, W. J. 1998. Temporal variability in the northern  
 3387 Arabian Sea oxygen minimum zone (OMZ) during the last 225,000 years.  
 3388 *Paleoceanography*, 13, 607-621.  
 3389 REINHARD, C., PLANAVSKY, N., OLSON, S., LYONS, T. & ERWIN, D. 2016a. Earth's oxygen cycle  
 3390 and the evolution of metazoan life. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences*.  
 3391 REINHARD, C. T., LALONDE, S. V. & LYONS, T. W. 2013a. Oxidative sulfide dissolution on the  
 3392 early Earth. *Chemical Geology*, 362, 44-55.  
 3393 REINHARD, C. T. & PLANAVSKY, N. J. 2022. The History of Ocean Oxygenation. *Annual Review of*  
 3394 *Marine Science*, 14, 331-353.  
 3395 REINHARD, C. T., PLANAVSKY, N. J. & LYONS, T. W. 2013b. Long-term sedimentary recycling of  
 3396 rare sulphur isotope anomalies. *Nature*, 497, 100-103.  
 3397 REINHARD, C. T., PLANAVSKY, N. J., OLSON, S. L., LYONS, T. W. & ERWIN, D. H. 2016b. Earth's  
 3398 oxygen cycle and the evolution of animal life. *Proceedings of the National Academy of*  
 3399 *Sciences*, 113, 8933-8938.

3400 REINHARD, C. T., PLANAVSKY, N. J., ROBBINS, L. J., PARTIN, C. A., GILL, B. C., LALONDE, S. V.,  
 3401 BEKKER, A., KONHAUSER, K. O. & LYONS, T. W. 2013c. Proterozoic ocean redox and  
 3402 biogeochemical stasis. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences*, 110, 5357-  
 3403 5362.  
 3404 REINHARD, C. T., RAISWELL, R., SCOTT, C., ANBAR, A. D. & LYONS, T. W. 2009. A late Archean  
 3405 sulfidic sea stimulated by early oxidative weathering of the continents. *Science*, 326,  
 3406 713-716.  
 3407 RESING, J. A., SEDWICK, P. N., GERMAN, C. R., JENKINS, W. J., MOFFETT, J. W., SOHST, B. M. &  
 3408 TAGLIABUE, A. 2015. Basin-scale transport of hydrothermal dissolved metals across the  
 3409 South Pacific Ocean. *Nature*, 523, 200-U140.  
 3410 REVSBECH, N. P., LARSEN, L. H., GUNDERSEN, J., DALSGAARD, T., ULLOA, O. & THAMDRUP, B.  
 3411 2009. Determination of ultra-low oxygen concentrations in oxygen minimum zones by  
 3412 the STOX sensor. *Limnol. Oceanogr. Methods*, 7, 371-381.  
 3413 REYES-UMANA, V., HENNING, Z., LEE, K., BARNUM, T. P. & COATES, J. D. 2022. Genetic and  
 3414 phylogenetic analysis of dissimilatory iodate-reducing bacteria identifies potential  
 3415 niches across the world's oceans. *Isme Journal*, 16, 38-49.  
 3416 RIDGWELL, A. 2005. A Mid Mesozoic Revolution in the regulation of ocean chemistry. *Marine*  
 3417 *Geology*, 217, 339-357.  
 3418 RIDING, R., FRALICK, P. & LIANG, L. 2014. Identification of an Archean marine oxygen oasis.  
 3419 *Precambrian Research*, 251, 232-237.  
 3420 RIDING, R., LIANG, L. & FRALICK, P. 2022. Oxygen-induced chemocline precipitation between  
 3421 Archean Fe-rich and Fe-poor carbonate seas. *Precambrian Research*, 383.  
 3422 RIEDINGER, N., SCHOLZ, F., ABSHIRE, M. L. & ZABEL, M. 2021. Persistent deep water anoxia in  
 3423 the eastern South Atlantic during the last ice age. *Proceedings of the National Academy*  
 3424 *of Sciences of the United States of America*, 118.  
 3425 ROONEY, A. D., MACDONALD, F. A., STRAUSS, J. V., DUDAS, F. O., HALLMANN, C. & SELBY, D.  
 3426 2013. Re-Os geochronology and coupled Os-Sr isotope constraints on the Sturtian  
 3427 snowball Earth. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences*, 111, 51-56.  
 3428 ROSE, A. L. 2012. The influence of extracellular superoxide on iron redox chemistry and  
 3429 bioavailability to aquatic microorganisms. *Frontiers in Microbiology*, 3.  
 3430 ROSHAN, S. & WU, J. F. 2015a. Cadmium regeneration within the North Atlantic. *Global*  
 3431 *Biogeochemical Cycles*, 29, 2082-2094.  
 3432 ROSHAN, S. & WU, J. F. 2015b. Water mass mixing: The dominant control on the zinc  
 3433 distribution in the North Atlantic Ocean. *Global Biogeochemical Cycles*, 29, 1060-1074.  
 3434 ROTHMAN, D. H., HAYES, J. M. & SUMMONS, R. E. 2003. Dynamics of the Neoproterozoic  
 3435 carbon cycle. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of*  
 3436 *America*, 100, 8124-8129.  
 3437 RUE, E. L., SMITH, G. J., CUTTER, G. A. & BRULAND, K. W. 1997. The response of trace element  
 3438 redox couples to suboxic conditions in the water column. *Deep-Sea Research Part I-*  
 3439 *Oceanographic Research Papers*, 44, 113-134.  
 3440 RUNNEGAR, B. 2000. Loophole for snowball Earth. *Nature*, 405, 403-404.  
 3441 SAHOO, S. K., PLANAVSKY, N. J., JIANG, G., KENDALL, B., OWENS, J. D., WANG, X., SHI, X.,  
 3442 ANBAR, A. D. & LYONS, T. W. 2016. Oceanic oxygenation events in the anoxic Ediacaran  
 3443 ocean. *Geobiology*, 14, 457-468.

3444 SAHOO, S. K., PLANAVSKY, N. J., KENDALL, B., WANG, X., SHI, X., SCOTT, C., ANBAR, A. D.,  
 3445 LYONS, T. W. & JIANG, G. 2012. Ocean oxygenation in the wake of the Marinoan  
 3446 glaciation. *Nature*, 489, 546-549.  
 3447 SALTZMAN, M. R., EDWARDS, C. T., ADRAIN, J. M. & WESTROP, S. R. 2015. Persistent oceanic  
 3448 anoxia and elevated extinction rates separate the Cambrian and Ordovician radiations.  
 3449 *Geology*, 43, 807-810.  
 3450 SALTZMAN, M. R. & THOMAS, E. 2012. Carbon Isotope Stratigraphy. *The Geologic Time Scale*.  
 3451 Elsevier.  
 3452 SANCHEZ-BARACALDO, P., RAVEN, J. A., PISANI, D. & KNOLL, A. H. 2017. Early photosynthetic  
 3453 eukaryotes inhabited low-salinity habitats. *Proceedings of the National Academy of*  
 3454 *Sciences of the United States of America*, 114, E7737-E7745.  
 3455 SAUNDERS, J. K., MCILVIN, M. R., DUPONT, C. L., KAUL, D., MORAN, D. M., HORNER, T.,  
 3456 LAPERRIERE, S. M., WEBB, E. A., BOSAK, T., SANTORO, A. E. & SAITO, M. A. 2022.  
 3457 Microbial functional diversity across biogeochemical provinces in the central Pacific  
 3458 Ocean. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of*  
 3459 *America*, 119, e2200014119-e2200014119.  
 3460 SCHACHAT, S. R., LABANDEIRA, C. C., SALTZMAN, M. R., CRAMER, B. D., PAYNE, J. L. & BOYCE, C.  
 3461 K. 2018. Phanerozoic  $pO_2$  and the early evolution of terrestrial animals. *Proceedings of*  
 3462 *the Royal Society B: Biological Sciences*, 285, 20172631.  
 3463 SCHIRRMESTER, B. E., DE VOS, J. M., ANTONELLI, A. & BAGHERI, H. C. 2013. Evolution of  
 3464 multicellularity coincided with increased diversification of cyanobacteria and the Great  
 3465 Oxidation Event. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States*  
 3466 *of America*, 110, 1791-1796.  
 3467 SCHLITZER, R., ANDERSON, R. F., DODAS, E. M., LOHAN, M., GEIBERE, W., TAGLIABUE, A.,  
 3468 BOWIE, A., JEANDEL, C., MALDONADO, M. T., LANDING, W. M., COCKWELL, D., ABADIE,  
 3469 C., ABOUCHAMI, W., ACHTERBERG, E. P., AGATHER, A., AGULIAR-ISLAS, A., VAN AKEN, H.  
 3470 M., ANDERSEN, M., ARCHER, C., AURO, M., DE BAAR, H. J., BAARS, O., BAKER, A. R.,  
 3471 BAKKER, K., BASAK, C., BASKARAN, M., BATES, N. R., BAUCH, D., VAN BEEK, P., BEHRENS,  
 3472 M. K., BLACK, E., BLUHM, K., BOPP, L., BOUMAN, H., BOWMAN, K., BOWN, J., BOYD, P.,  
 3473 BOYE, M., BOYLE, E. A., BRANELLEC, P., BRIDGESTOCK, L., BRISSEBRAT, G., BROWNING,  
 3474 T., BRULAND, K. W., BRUMSACK, H.-J., BRZEZINSKI, M., BUCK, C. S., BUCK, K. N.,  
 3475 BUESSELER, K., BULL, A., BUTLER, E., CAI, P., CAMARA MOR, P., CARDINAL, D., CARLSON,  
 3476 C., CARRASCO, G., CASACUBERTA, N., CASCIOTTI, K. L., CASTRILLEJO, M., CHAMIZO, E.,  
 3477 CHANCE, R., CHARETTE, M. A., CHAVES, J. E., CHENG, H., CHEVER, F., CHRISTL, M.,  
 3478 CHURCH, T. M., CLOSSET, I., COLMAN, A., CONWAY, T. M., COSSA, D., CROOT, P.,  
 3479 CULLEN, J. T., CUTTER, G. A., DANIELS, C., DEHAIRS, F., DENG, F., DIEU, H. T., DUGGAN,  
 3480 B., DULAQUAIS, G., DUMOUSSEAUD, C., ECHEGOYEN-SANZ, Y., EDWARDS, R. L.,  
 3481 ELLWOOD, M., FAHRBACH, E., FITZSIMMONS, J. N., FLEGAL, A. R., FLEISHER, M. Q., VAN  
 3482 DE FLIERDT, T., FRANK, M., FRIEDRICH, J., FRIPIAT, F., FROELLJE, H., GALER, S. J. G.,  
 3483 GAMO, T., GANESHRAM, R. S., GARCIA-ORELLANA, J., GARCIA-SOLSONA, E., GAULT-  
 3484 RINGOLD, M., GEORGE, E., et al. 2018. The GEOTRACES Intermediate Data Product 2017.  
 3485 *Chemical Geology*, 493, 210-223.

3486 SCHLOSSER, C., STREU, P., FRANK, M., LAVIK, G., CROOT, P. L., DENGLER, M. & ACHTERBERG, E.  
 3487 P. 2018. H<sub>2</sub>S events in the Peruvian oxygen minimum zone facilitate enhanced dissolved  
 3488 Fe concentrations. *Scientific Reports*, 8.  
 3489 SCHMIDT, H., CZESCHEL, R. & VISBECK, M. 2020. Seasonal variability of the Arabian Sea  
 3490 intermediate circulation and its impact on seasonal changes of the upper oxygen  
 3491 minimum zone. *Ocean Science*, 16, 1459-1474.  
 3492 SCHMIDTKO, S., STRAMMA, L. & VISBECK, M. 2017. Decline in global oceanic oxygen content  
 3493 during the past five decades. *Nature*, 542, 335-339.  
 3494 SCHOLZ, F., HENSEN, C., NOFFKE, A., ROHDE, A., LIEBETRAU, V. & WALLMANN, K. 2011. Early  
 3495 diagenesis of redox-sensitive trace metals in the Peru upwelling area - response to  
 3496 ENSO-related oxygen fluctuations in the water column. *Geochimica Et Cosmochimica*  
 3497 *Acta*, 75, 7257-7276.  
 3498 SCHOLZ, F., SEVERMANN, S., MCMANUS, J. & HENSEN, C. 2014a. Beyond the Black Sea  
 3499 paradigm: The sedimentary fingerprint of an open-marine iron shuttle. *Geochimica Et*  
 3500 *Cosmochimica Acta*, 127, 368-380.  
 3501 SCHOLZ, F., SEVERMANN, S., MCMANUS, J., NOFFKE, A., LOMNITZ, U. & HENSEN, C. 2014b. On  
 3502 the isotope composition of reactive iron in marine sediments: Redox shuttle versus early  
 3503 diagenesis. *Chemical Geology*, 389, 48-59.  
 3504 SCHRAG, D. P., HIGGINS, J. A., MACDONALD, F. A. & JOHNSTON, D. T. 2013. Authigenic  
 3505 Carbonate and the History of the Global Carbon Cycle. *Science*, 339, 540-543.  
 3506 SCOTT, C. T., BEKKER, A., REINHARD, C. T., SCHNETGER, B., KRAPEŽ, B., RUMBLE III, D. & LYONS,  
 3507 T. W. 2011. Late Archean euxinic conditions before the rise of atmospheric oxygen.  
 3508 *Geology*, 39, 119-122.  
 3509 SEVERMANN, S., JOHNSON, C. M., BEARD, B. L. & MCMANUS, J. 2006. The effect of early  
 3510 diagenesis on the Fe isotope compositions of porewaters and authigenic minerals in  
 3511 continental margin sediments. *Geochimica et Cosmochimica Acta*, 70, 2006-2022.  
 3512 SHANKLE, M. G., BURLS, N. J., FEDOROV, A. V., THOMAS, M. D., LIU, W., PENMAN, D. E., FORD,  
 3513 H. L., JACOBS, P. H., PLANAVSKY, N. J. & HULL, P. M. 2021. Pliocene decoupling of  
 3514 equatorial Pacific temperature and pH gradients. *Nature*, 598, 457-+.  
 3515 SHANKS, A. L. & REEDER, M. L. 1993. REDUCING MICROZONES AND SULFIDE PRODUCTION IN  
 3516 MARINE SNOW. *Marine Ecology Progress Series*, 96, 43-47.  
 3517 SHEEN, A. I., KENDALL, B., REINHARD, C. T., CREASER, R. A., LYONS, T. W., BEKKER, A., POULTON,  
 3518 S. W. & ANBAR, A. D. 2018. A model for the oceanic mass balance of rhenium and  
 3519 implications for the extent of Proterozoic ocean anoxia. *Geochimica Et Cosmochimica*  
 3520 *Acta*, 227, 75-95.  
 3521 SHERWEN, T., CHANCE, R. J., TINEL, L., ELLIS, D., EVANS, M. J. & CARPENTER, L. J. 2019. A  
 3522 machine-learning-based global sea-surface iodide distribution. *Earth System Science*  
 3523 *Data*, 11, 1239-1262.  
 3524 SHRIKUMAR, A., LAWRENCE, R. & CASCIOTTI, K. L. 2022. PYOMPA version 0.3. *Authorea*  
 3525 *Preprints*.  
 3526 SIANI, G., MICHEL, E., DE POL-HOLZ, R., DEVRIES, T., LAMY, F., CAREL, M., ISGUDER, G.,  
 3527 DEWILDE, F. & LOURANTOU, A. 2013. Carbon isotope records reveal precise timing of  
 3528 enhanced Southern Ocean upwelling during the last deglaciation. *Nature*  
 3529 *Communications*, 4.

3530 SINGH, N. D., SINGH, S. K., MALLA, N. & CHINNI, V. 2023. Biogeochemical cycling of dissolved  
3531 manganese in the Arabian Sea. *Geochimica et Cosmochimica Acta*.

3532 SLOTZNICK, S. P., JOHNSON, J. E., RASMUSSEN, B., RAUB, T. D., WEBB, S. M., ZI, J.-W.,  
3533 KIRSCHVINK, J. L. & FISCHER, W. W. 2022. Reexamination of 2.5-Ga "whiff" of oxygen  
3534 interval points to anoxic ocean before GOE. *Science Advances*, 8.

3535 SLOTZNICK, S. P., SPERLING, E. A., TOSCA, N. J., MILLER, A. J., CLAYTON, K. E., VAN HELMOND, N.  
3536 A. G. M., SLOMP, C. P. & SWANSON-HYSELL, N. L. 2020. Unraveling the Mineralogical  
3537 Complexity of Sediment Iron Speciation Using Sequential Extractions. *Geochemistry*  
3538 *Geophysics Geosystems*, 21.

3539 SPERLING, E. A., BOAG, T. H., DUNCAN, M. I., ENDRIGA, C. R., MARQUEZ, J. A., MILLS, D. B.,  
3540 MONARREZ, P. M., SCLAFANI, J. A., STOCKEY, R. G. & PAYNE, J. L. 2022. Breathless  
3541 through Time: Oxygen and Animals across Earth's History. *Biological Bulletin*.

3542 SPERLING, E. A., FRIEDER, C. A., RAMAN, A. V., GIRGUIS, P. R., LEVIN, L. A. & KNOLL, A. H. 2013.  
3543 Oxygen, ecology, and the Cambrian radiation of animals. *Proceedings of the National*  
3544 *Academy of Sciences*, 110, 13446-13451.

3545 SPERLING, E. A., KNOLL, A. H. & GIRGUIS, P. R. 2015a. The Ecological Physiology of Earth's  
3546 Second Oxygen Revolution. *Annual Review of Ecology, Evolution, and Systematics*, 46,  
3547 215-235.

3548 SPERLING, E. A., WOLOCK, C. J., MORGAN, A. S., GILL, B. C., KUNZMANN, M., HALVERSON, G. P.,  
3549 MACDONALD, F. A., KNOLL, A. H. & JOHNSTON, D. T. 2015b. Statistical analysis of iron  
3550 geochemical data suggests limited late Proterozoic oxygenation. *Nature*, 523, 451-454.

3551 SPINKS, S. C., SPERLING, E. A., THORNE, R. L., LAFOUNTAIN, F., WHITE, A. J. R., ARMSTRONG, J.,  
3552 WOLTERING, M. & TYLER, I. M. 2023. Mesoproterozoic surface oxygenation  
3553 accompanied major sedimentary manganese deposition at 1.4 and 1.1 Ga. *Geobiology*,  
3554 21, 28-43.

3555 STEWART, J. A., GUTJAHR, M., PEARCE, F., SWART, P. K. & FOSTER, G. L. 2015. Boron during  
3556 meteoric diagenesis and its potential implications for Marinoan snowball Earth  $\delta^{11}\text{B}$ -pH  
3557 excursions. *Geology*, 43, 627-630.

3558 STRAMMA, L., JOHNSON, G. C., SPRINTALL, J. & MOHRHOLZ, V. 2008. Expanding Oxygen-  
3559 Minimum Zones in the Tropical Oceans. *Science*, 320, 655-658.

3560 STUEEKEN, E. E., BUICK, R. & ANBAR, A. D. 2015. Selenium isotopes support free O<sub>2</sub> in the  
3561 latest Archean. *Geology*, 43, 259-262.

3562 SUN, D., ITO, T. & BRACCO, A. 2017. Oceanic Uptake of Oxygen During Deep Convection Events  
3563 Through Diffusive and Bubble-Mediated Gas Exchange. *Global Biogeochemical Cycles*,  
3564 31, 1579-1591.

3565 SUN, X., FREY, C., GARCIA-ROBLEDO, E., JAYAKUMAR, A. & WARD, B. B. 2021. Microbial niche  
3566 differentiation explains nitrite oxidation in marine oxygen minimum zones. *Isme Journal*,  
3567 15, 1317-1329.

3568 SUNDA, W. G., HUNTSMAN, S. A. & HARVEY, G. R. 1983. Photoreduction of manganese oxides in  
3569 seawater and its geochemical and biological implications. *Nature*, 301, 234-236.

3570 SUTHERLAND, K. M., WANKEL, S. D. & HANSEL, C. M. 2020. Dark biological superoxide  
3571 production as a significant flux and sink of marine dissolved oxygen. *Proceedings of the*  
3572 *National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America*, 117, 3433-3439.

SWANNER, E. D., LAMBRECHT, N., WITTKOP, C., HARDING, C., KATSEV, S., TORGESON, J. & POULTON, S. W. 2020. The biogeochemistry of ferruginous lakes and past ferruginous oceans. *Earth-Science Reviews*, 211.

SWART, P. K. 2008. Global synchronous changes in the carbon isotopic composition of carbonate sediments unrelated to changes in the global carbon cycle. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America*, 105, 13741-13745.

SWART, P. K. & EBERLI, G. 2005. The nature of the  $\delta^{13}\text{C}$  of periplatform sediments: implications for stratigraphy and the global carbon cycle. *Sedimentary Geology*, 175, 115-129.

TAHATA, M., SAWAKI, Y., YOSHIYA, K., NISHIZAWA, M., KOMIYA, T., HIRATA, T., YOSHIDA, N., MARUYAMA, S. & WINDLEY, B. F. 2015. The marine environments encompassing the Neoproterozoic glaciations: Evidence from C, Sr and Fe isotope ratios in the Hecla Hoek Supergroup in Svalbard. *Precambrian Research*, 263, 19-42.

TANG, W., LI, Z. & CASSAR, N. 2019. Machine Learning Estimates of Global Marine Nitrogen Fixation. *Journal of Geophysical Research-Biogeosciences*, 124, 717-730.

TARHAN, L. G. 2018. The early Paleozoic development of bioturbation—Evolutionary and geobiological consequences. *Earth-Science Reviews*, 178, 177-207.

TARHAN, L. G., DROSER, M. L., PLANAVSKY, N. J. & JOHNSTON, D. T. 2015. Protracted development of bioturbation through the early Palaeozoic Era. *Nature Geoscience*, 8, 865-869.

THAMDRUP, B., DALSGAARD, T. & REVSBECH, N. P. 2012. Widespread functional anoxia in the oxygen minimum zone of the Eastern South Pacific. *Deep Sea Research Part I: Oceanographic Research Papers*, 65, 36-45.

THAMDRUP, B., STEINSDOTTIR, H. G. R., BERTAGNOLLI, A., PADILLA, C., PATIN, N. V., GARCIA-ROBLEDO, E., BRISTOW, L. A. & STEWART, F. J. 2019. Anaerobic methane oxidation is an important sink for methane in the ocean's largest oxygen minimum zone. *Limnology and Oceanography*, 64, 2569-2585.

THEM, T. R., GILL, B. C., CARUTHERS, A. H., GERHARDT, A. M., GRÖCKE, D. R., LYONS, T. W., MARROQUÍN, S. M., NIELSEN, S. G., TRABUCHO ALEXANDRE, J. P. & OWENS, J. D. 2018. Thallium isotopes reveal protracted anoxia during the Toarcian (Early Jurassic) associated with volcanism, carbon burial, and mass extinction. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences*, 115, 6596-6601.

TIANO, L., GARCIA-ROBLEDO, E., DALSGAARD, T., DEVOL, A. H., WARD, B. B., ULLOA, O., CANFIELD, D. E. & REVSBECH, N. P. 2014. Oxygen distribution and aerobic respiration in the north and south eastern tropical Pacific oxygen minimum zones. *Deep-Sea Research Part I-Oceanographic Research Papers*, 94, 173-183.

TOMCZAK, M. & GODFREY, J. S. 2003. *Regional oceanography: an introduction*, Daya books.

TRIBOVILLARD, N., ALGEO, T. J., LYONS, T. & RIBOULLEAU, A. 2006. Trace metals as paleoredox and paleoproductivity proxies: An update. *Chemical Geology*, 232, 12-32.

TSANDEV, I., SLOMP, C. P. & VAN CAPPELLEN, P. 2008. Glacial-interglacial variations in marine phosphorus cycling: Implications for ocean productivity. *Global Biogeochemical Cycles*, 22.

TSEMENTZI, D., WU, J., DEUTSCH, S., NATH, S., RODRIGUEZ-R, L. M., BURNS, A. S., RANJAN, P., SARODE, N., MALMSTROM, R. R., PADILLA, C. C., STONE, B. K., BRISTOW, L. A., LARSEN,

3617 M., GLASS, J. B., THAMDRUP, B., WOYKE, T., KONSTANTINIDIS, K. T. & STEWART, F. J.  
 3618 2016. SAR11 bacteria linked to ocean anoxia and nitrogen loss. *Nature*, 536, 179-+.  
 3619 TURGEON, S. C. & CREASER, R. A. 2008. Cretaceous oceanic anoxic event 2 triggered by a  
 3620 massive magmatic episode. *Nature*, 454, 323-326.  
 3621 TZIPERMAN, E., HALEVY, I., JOHNSTON, D. T., KNOLL, A. H. & SCHRAG, D. P. 2011. Biologically  
 3622 induced initiation of Neoproterozoic snowball-Earth events. *Proceedings of the National*  
 3623 *Academy of Sciences*, 108, 15091-15096.  
 3624 ULLOA, O., CANFIELD, D. E., DELONG, E. F., LETELIER, R. M. & STEWART, F. J. 2012. Microbial  
 3625 oceanography of anoxic oxygen minimum zones. *Proceedings of the National Academy*  
 3626 *of Sciences of the United States of America*, 109, 15996-16003.  
 3627 UVEGES, B. T., IZON, G., ONO, S., BEUKES, N. J. & SUMMONS, R. E. 2023. Reconciling discrepant  
 3628 minor sulfur isotope records of the Great Oxidation Event. *Nature communications*, 14,  
 3629 279-279.  
 3630 VAIL, P. R., HARDENBOL, J. & TODD, R. G. 1984. Jurassic Unconformities, Chronostratigraphy,  
 3631 and Sea-Level Changes from Seismic Stratigraphy and Biostratigraphy. *AAPG Special*  
 3632 *Bulletin*, 129-144.  
 3633 VAN DE VELDE, S. J., HÜLSE, D., REINHARD, C. T. & RIDGWELL, A. 2021. Iron and sulfur cycling in  
 3634 the cGENIE. muffin Earth system model (v0. 9.21). *Geoscientific Model Development*, 14,  
 3635 2713-2745.  
 3636 VEDAMATI, J., GOEPFERT, T. & MOFFETT, J. W. 2014. Iron speciation in the eastern tropical  
 3637 South Pacific oxygen minimum zone off Peru. *Limnology and Oceanography*, 59, 1945-  
 3638 1957.  
 3639 VEIZER, J., ALA, D., AZMY, K., BRUCKSCHEN, P., BUHL, D., BRUHN, F., CARDEN, G. A. F., DIENER,  
 3640 A., EBNETH, S., GODDERIS, Y., JASPER, T., KORTE, C., PAWELLEK, F., PODLAHA, O. G. &  
 3641 STRAUSS, H. 1999.  $^{87}\text{Sr}/^{86}\text{Sr}$ ,  $\delta^{13}\text{C}$  and  $\delta^{18}\text{O}$  evolution of Phanerozoic seawater. *Chemical*  
 3642 *Geology*, 161, 59-88.  
 3643 VERGARA, O., DEWITTE, B., MONTES, I., GARCON, V., RAMOS, M., PAULMIER, A. & PIZARRO, O.  
 3644 2016. Seasonal variability of the oxygen minimum zone off Peru in a high-resolution  
 3645 regional coupled model. *Biogeosciences*, 13, 4389-4410.  
 3646 VOELKER, B. M. & SEDLAK, D. L. 1995. Iron reduction by photoproduct superoxide in seawater.  
 3647 *Marine Chemistry*, 50, 93-102.  
 3648 VOELKER, B. M., SEDLAK, D. L. & ZAFIRIOU, O. C. 2000. Chemistry of superoxide radical in  
 3649 seawater: Reactions with organic Cu complexes. *Environmental Science & Technology*,  
 3650 34, 1036-1042.  
 3651 VOIGT, S., GALE, A. S. & VOIGT, T. 2006. Sea-level change, carbon cycling and palaeoclimate  
 3652 during the Late Cenomanian of northwest Europe; an integrated palaeoenvironmental  
 3653 analysis. *Cretaceous Research*, 27, 836-858.  
 3654 WALLACE, M. W., HOOD, A. V., SHUSTER, A., GREIG, A., PLANAVSKY, N. J. & REED, C. P. 2017.  
 3655 Oxygenation history of the Neoproterozoic to early Phanerozoic and the rise of land  
 3656 plants. *Earth and Planetary Science Letters*, 466, 12-19.  
 3657 WALLMANN, K. 2003. Feedbacks between oceanic redox states and marine productivity: A  
 3658 model perspective focused on benthic phosphorus cycling. *Global Biogeochemical*  
 3659 *Cycles*, 17.

3660 WANG, C. L., REINHARD, C. T., RYBACKI, K. S., HARDISTY, D. S., OSSA, F. O., WANG, X. L.,  
 3661 HOFMANN, A., ASael, D., ROBBINS, L. J., ZHANG, L. C. & PLANAVSKY, N. J. 2021.  
 3662 Chromium isotope systematics and the diagenesis of marine carbonates. *Earth and*  
 3663 *Planetary Science Letters*, 562.  
 3664 WANG, D., GOUHIER, T. C., MENGE, B. A. & GANGULY, A. R. 2015. Intensification and spatial  
 3665 homogenization of coastal upwelling under climate change. *Nature*, 518, 390-394.  
 3666 WANG, J., TARHAN, L. G., JACOBSON, A. D., OEHLERT, A. M. & PLANAVSKY, N. J. 2023. The  
 3667 evolution of the marine carbonate factory. *Nature*.  
 3668 WANG, S.-J., RUDNICK, R. L., GASCHNIG, R. M., WANG, H. & WASYLENKI, L. E. 2019.  
 3669 Methanogenesis sustained by sulfide weathering during the Great Oxidation Event.  
 3670 *Nature Geoscience*, 12, 296-+.  
 3671 WEI, G.-Y., PLANAVSKY, N. J., HE, T., ZHANG, F., STOCKEY, R. G., COLE, D. B., LIN, Y.-B. & LING,  
 3672 H.-F. 2021. Global marine redox evolution from the late Neoproterozoic to the early  
 3673 Paleozoic constrained by the integration of Mo and U isotope records. *Earth-Science*  
 3674 *Reviews*, 214.  
 3675 WHITE, L. D., GARRISON, R. E. & BARRON, J. A. 1992. Miocene intensification of upwelling along  
 3676 the California margin as recorded in siliceous facies of the Monterey Formation and  
 3677 offshore DSDP sites. *Geological Society, London, Special Publications*, 64, 429-442.  
 3678 WILMETH, D. T., LALONDE, S. V., BERELSON, W. M., PETRYSHYN, V., CELESTIAN, A. J., BEUKES, N.  
 3679 J., AWRAMIK, S. M., SPEAR, J. R., MAHSEREDJIAN, T. & CORSETTI, F. A. 2022. Evidence  
 3680 for benthic oxygen production in Neoproterozoic lacustrine stromatolites. *Geology*, 50, 907-  
 3681 911.  
 3682 WINCKLER, G., ANDERSON, R. F., FLEISHER, M. Q., MCGEE, D. & MAHOWALD, N. M. 2008.  
 3683 Covariant Glacial-Interglacial Dust Fluxes in the Equatorial Pacific and Antarctica |  
 3684 Science. *Science*, 320, 93-96.  
 3685 WINGUTH, A. M. E., THOMAS, E. & WINGUTH, C. 2012. Global decline in ocean ventilation,  
 3686 oxygenation, and productivity during the Paleocene-Eocene Thermal Maximum:  
 3687 Implications for the benthic extinction. *Geology*, 40, 263-266.  
 3688 WISHNER, K. F., OUTRAM, D. M., SEIBEL, B. A., DALY, K. L. & WILLIAMS, R. L. 2013. Zooplankton  
 3689 in the eastern tropical north Pacific: Boundary effects of oxygen minimum zone  
 3690 expansion. *Deep-Sea Research Part I-Oceanographic Research Papers*, 79, 122-140.  
 3691 WOOD, R. & ERWIN, D. H. 2018. Innovation not recovery: dynamic redox promotes metazoan  
 3692 radiations: Dynamic redox promotes radiations. *Biological Reviews*, 93, 863-873.  
 3693 WOOD, R. A., POULTON, S. W., PRAVE, A. R., HOFFMANN, K. H., CLARKSON, M. O., GUILBAUD,  
 3694 R., LYNE, J. W., TOSTEVIN, R., BOWYER, F., PENNY, A. M., CURTIS, A. & KASEMANN, S. A.  
 3695 2015. Dynamic redox conditions control late Ediacaran metazoan ecosystems in the  
 3696 Nama Group, Namibia. *Precambrian Research*, 261, 252-271.  
 3697 WUTTIG, K., HELLER, M. I. & CROOT, P. L. 2013. Pathways of Superoxide (O<sub>2</sub>(-)) Decay in the  
 3698 Eastern Tropical North Atlantic. *Environmental Science & Technology*, 47, 10249-10256.  
 3699 ZEEBE, R. E. 2012. LOSCAR: Long-term ocean-atmosphere-sediment carbon cycle reservoir  
 3700 model v2. 0.4. *Geoscientific Model Development*, 5, 149.  
 3701 ZERKLE, A. L., POULTON, S. W., NEWTON, R. J., METTAM, C., CLAIRE, M. W., BEKKER, A. &  
 3702 JUNIUM, C. K. 2017. Onset of the aerobic nitrogen cycle during the Great Oxidation  
 3703 Event. *Nature*, 542, 465-+.

3704 ZHANG, F., LENTON, T. M., DEL REY, A., ROMANIELLO, S. J., CHEN, X., PLANAVSKY, N. J.,  
 3705 CLARKSON, M. O., DAHL, T. W., LAU, K. V., WANG, W., LI, Z., ZHAO, M., ISSON, T.,  
 3706 ALGEO, T. J. & ANBAR, A. D. 2020. Uranium isotopes in marine carbonates as a global  
 3707 ocean paleoredox proxy: A critical review. *Geochimica Et Cosmochimica Acta*, 287, 27-  
 3708 49.  
 3709 ZHANG, F., XIAO, S., ROMANIELLO, S. J., HARDISTY, D., LI, C., MELEZHIK, V., POKROVSKY, B.,  
 3710 CHENG, M., SHI, W., LENTON, T. M. & ANBAR, A. D. 2019. Global marine redox changes  
 3711 drove the rise and fall of the Ediacara biota. *Geobiology*, 17, 594-610.  
 3712 ZHANG, F. F., ROMANIELLO, S. J., ALGEO, T. J., LAU, K. V., CLAPHAM, M. E., RICHOS, S.,  
 3713 HERRMANN, A. D., SMITH, H., HORACEK, M. & ANBAR, A. D. 2018. Multiple episodes of  
 3714 extensive marine anoxia linked to global warming and continental weathering following  
 3715 the latest Permian mass extinction. *Science Advances*, 4.  
 3716 ZHAO, M., MILLS, B. J., HOMOKY, W. B. & PEACOCK, C. L. 2023. Oxygenation of the Earth aided  
 3717 by mineral–organic carbon preservation. *Nature Geoscience*, 1-6.  
 3718 ZHURAVLEV, A. Y. & WOOD, R. 2020. Dynamic and synchronous changes in metazoan body size  
 3719 during the Cambrian Explosion. *Scientific Reports*, 10.  
 3720 ZHURAVLEV, A. Y. & WOOD, R. A. 2008. Eve of biomineralization: Controls on skeletal  
 3721 mineralogy. *Geology*, 36, 923.  
 3722